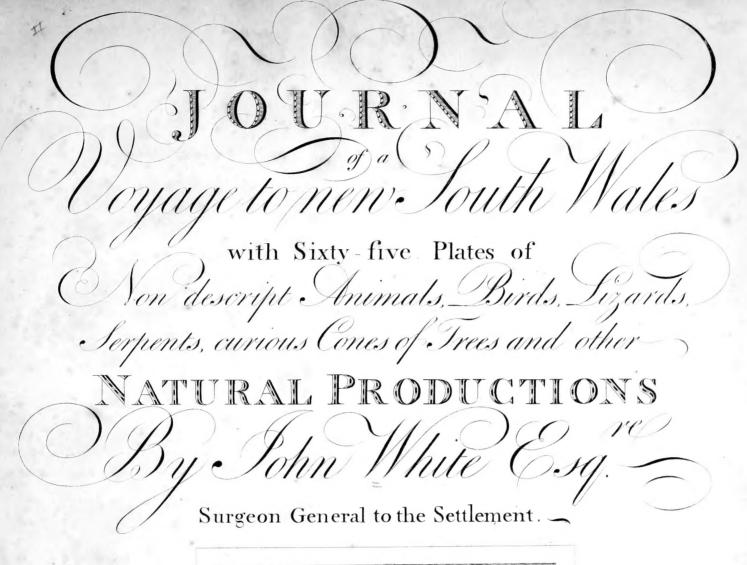


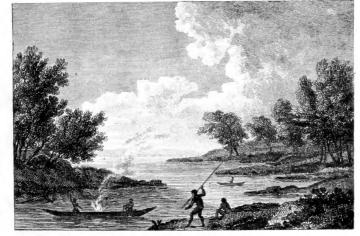


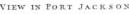


Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2015

https://archive.org/details/journalofvoyaget1790whit











To THOMAS WILSON, Efq.

DEAR SIR,

A^S the following Journal was undertaken at your Requeft, and its principal Object to afford you fome Amufement during your Hours of Relaxation, I shall efteem myself happy if it answers that Purpose.

I hope that the Specimens of Natural Hiftory may tend to the Promotion of your favourite Science, and that, on this Account, it will not be unacceptable to you. By the next Conveyance I truft I fhall be enabled to make fome Additions, that will not be unworthy the Attention of the Naturalifts.

А

Let

DEDICATION.

Let my prefent Communications, which the fudden failing of the Ships from hence, and the Duties of my Department, have rendered lefs copious than I intended, at leaft ferve to convince you of my Readinefs at all Times to comply with your Wifhes; and of the Refpect and Efteem with which I am,

DEAR SIR,

YOUR VERY OBEDIENT

AND HUMBLE SERVANT,

SYDNEY COVE, Port Jackfon, New South Wales, November 18th, 1788.

JOHN WHITE.

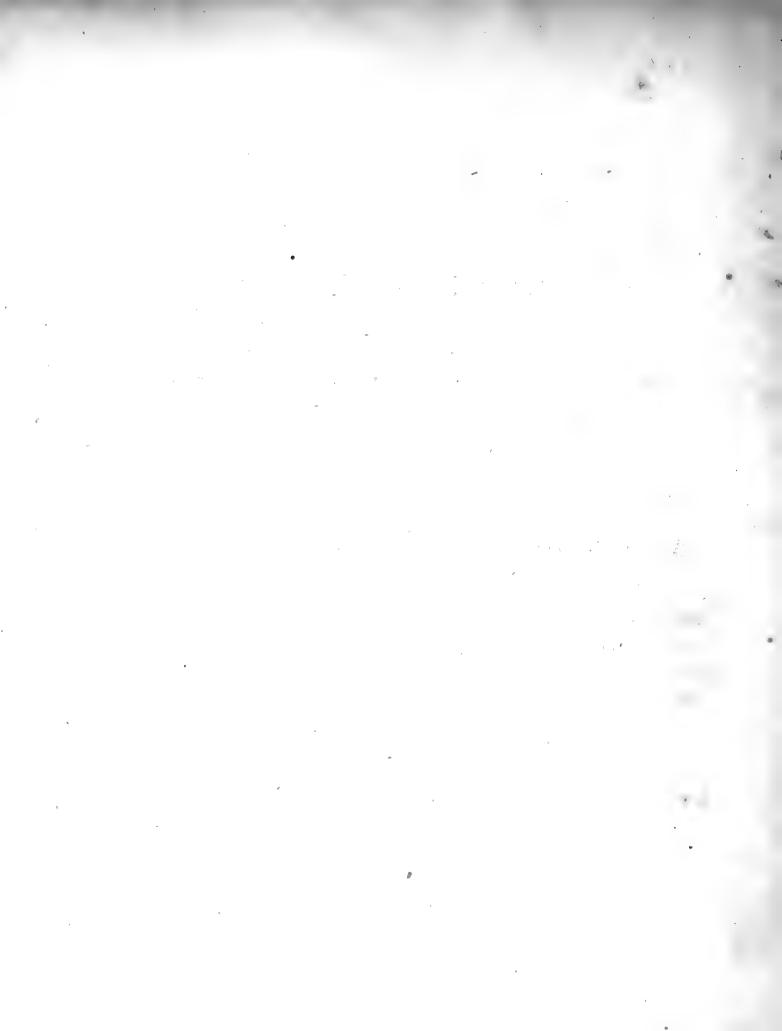
ADVERTISEMENT.

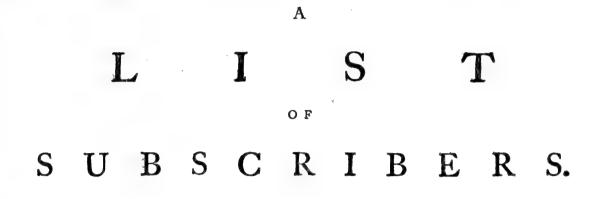
IT becomes the duty of the Editor, as much as it is his inclination, to return his public and grateful acknowledgments to the Gentlemen, through whofe abilities and liberal communications, in the province of Natural Hiftory, he has been enabled to furmount those difficulties that neceffarily attended the description of fo great a variety of animals, prefented for the first time to the observation of the Naturalist, and consequently in the class of Non-descripts.

Among those Gentlemen he has the honour, particularly, to reckon the names of Dr. Shaw; Dr. Smith, the possefiller of the celebrated Linnæan Collection; and John Hunter, Esq. who, to a sublime and inventive genius, happily unites a difinterested and generous zeal for the promotion of natural fcience.

The Public may rely, with the most perfect confidence, on the care and accuracy with which the Drawings have been copied from nature, by Miss Stone, Mr. Catton, Mr. Nodder, and other artists; and the Editor flatters himself the Engravings are all executed with equal correctness, by, or under the immediate inspection of Mr. Milton. The Birds, &c. from which the drawings were taken are deposited in the Leverian Museum.

A 2





A. A'COURT, William Pierce Afhe, Efq. M. P. Addifon, Edward, Efq. Anderfon, Thomas, Efq. Anftruther, John, Efq. M. P. Allen, Jofeph, Efq. Arthur, Mr. Adair, James, Efq.

Β.

Burrell, Sir William, Bart. Barnard, Mr. Brifac, Mrs. G. Banks, Sir Jofeph, Bart. Budgen, John Smith, Efq.
Buck, George, Efq.
Brook, Mr.
Brook, Mr. Richard
Bolt, John, Efq.
Bunbury, Sir Tho. Charles, Bart. M. P.
Bonnor, Mr. William
Bowering, Mr.
Bofville, William, Efq.
Bradfhaw, Auguftus Cavendifh, Efq.
Buckingham Book Club
Bowyer, George, Efq.
Boldero, Charles, Efq.
Binftead, Thomas, Efq.
Blackmore, Mr.

a

Buckmaster,

S U B S C R I B E R S.

Buckmafter, Jofeph, Efq. Barwell, Edward, Efq. Barton, the Rev. Mr. Brown, Jackfon, Efq. Bateman, Lord Vifcount Byrne, William, Efq. Beckett, Mr. Bookfeller, 4 copies Barker, George Hollington, Efq. Baldwin, Mr. Bookfeller, 25 copies Bew, Mr. ditto, 12 ditto

C.

Crewe, John, Efq. M. P. Caldwell, Sir John, Bart. Cotterell, John, Efq. Cavendifh, Right Hon. Sir Henry, Bart. Carpenter, Richard, Efq. Combe, Dr. Caflon, William, Efq. Clake, Rev. James Charles Church, James Miller, Efq. Crookshanks, John, Efq. Crace, John, Efq. Carter, Thomas, Efq. Clarke, Richard, Efq. Currie, Mark, Efq. Chafe, John, Efq. Claridge, Mr.

Chapman, Mr. Henry, two copies. Calvert, Robert, Efq. Calvert, Charles, Efq. Cornewall, Thomas, Efq. Clark, Mr. Bookfeller, 6 copies Clarke, Mr. ditto, 3 ditto Cuthell, Mr. ditto, 3 ditto Cooper, Mr. ditto, 6 ditto

D.

Dundas, Sir Thomas, Bart. M.P. Dawkins, Henry, Efq. Donegal, the Earl of Dyer, Mr. George Dormer, Lady Cottrell Doo, John, Efq. Digby, the Rev. Noel Delgarno, John, Efq. Dent, John, Efq. Dilly, Mr. Bookfeller, 6 copies Deighton, Mr. ditto 6 ditto

E.

Ellis, George, Efq. Earle, George, Efq. Evans, Mr. David Elliot, William, Efq. Eardley, Mrs.

Eftridge,

S U B S C R I B E R S.

Eftridge, John, Efq. Englefield, Sir Henry, Bart. Eaton, the Rev. Stephen Elmfley, Mr. Bookfeller, 6 copies Egerton, Meff. T. and J. ditto, 15 do. Edwards, Mr. ditto, 9 ditto Evans, Mr. ditto, 6 ditto Earle, Mr. 3 copies

F.

Falkner, Thomas, Efq. Fullarton, William, Efq. Fonnereau, Martin, Efq. Fairbank, Mr. Fitzhugh, Thomas, Efq. Faulder, Mr. Bookfeller, 15 copies Forbes, Mr. Bookfeller, 3 copies Fofter, Mr. 12 copies Freeman, John, Efq.

G.

Gardiner, Sir John Whalley, Bart. Godfrey, John, Efq. Gilbert, Captain Garrow, William, Efq. Garrow, Jofeph, Efq. Grierfon, J. Efq. Gregfon, Mr. C. Groombridge, Mr. Goldfmid, Jeremiah, Efq. Goldfmid, Abraham, Efq. Goodenough, Rev. Dr. Gray, Richard, Efq. Gardner, Mr. Bookfeller, 9 copies

H.

Harwood, William, Efg. Hargrave, Francis, Efq. Holland, Richard, Efg. Hawke, Lord Hawkins, Thomas, Efq. Hookham, Mr. Bookfeller, 12 copies Hughes, Sir Edward, K. B. Heydinger, Mr. Hume, Sir Abraham, Bart. Holmes, Leonard Troughear, Efq. Hall, Mr. Hoare, Charles, Efq. Halliday, Capt. John Smith Home, Everard, Efq. Hibbert, Thomas, Efq. Hodgfon, John, Efq. Hibbert, George, Efq. Hunter, John, Efq. Heylin, J. Efq. Howe, Captain Harlow, Mrs. Bookfeller, 6 copies Hanbury, a 2

SUBSCRIBERS.

Hanbury, William, Efq. Harpur, Robert, Efq. Hafkoll, Mr.

J.

Jenkins, Rev. Mr. James, Charles, Efq. Inchiquin, the Earl of, K. P. Jeffery, Mr. Bookfeller, 12 copies Jervoife Clarke Jervoife, Efq. Johnfon, Mr. Bookfeller, 12 copies

К.

Kanmacher, Mr. Frederick King, Lord Kelfall, Lieutenant Kenton, B. Efq. Kennion, Mr. Keys, Richard, Efq. Kerby, Mr. John, Bookfeller, 6 copies Kerby, Mr. James, ditto, 6 ditto

L.

Lettfom, Dr. Lewifham, Vifcount Lucan, Lord Lomax, Mr. Charles Lowes, J. Efq. Lawrence, Richard, Efq. two copies L. P. Efq. Lake, Sir James Winter, Bart. Lofack, Mrs. London, Rt. Rev. the Lord Bifhop of Lefter, Mr. Long, William, Efq. Ladbroke, Felix, Efq. Longman, Mr. Bookfeller, 6 copies Law, Mr. ditto, 9 copies Lewis, Mr. ditto, 6 ditto

М.

Molefworth, Sir William, Bart. Monro, Dr. John Maríham, Hon. Charles Mellow, A. Efq. two copies Mundy, Edward Miller, Efq. M. P. Mollyneux, Sir Francis, Bart. Murray, Mr. 6 copies Minfhull, William, Efq. Minet, Daniel, Efq. Mollyneux, Mifs Mackenzie, Alexander, Efq. Milton, Mr. Thomas

Nesbit,

S U B S C R I B E R S.

Ν.

Nefbitt, John, Efq. M. P. Noble, Francis, Efq. Naffau, Hon. Mr.

0.

Orford, the Earl of, 2 copies Orr, Captain Ofbaldefton, George, Efq. Ormerod, Rev. Mr. Ogilvy and Speare, Meffrs. Bookfellers, 3 copies

Ρ.

Pennant, Thomas, Efq. Pitt, William, Efq. Parker, Sir Hyde Popham, John, Efq. Peachey, Sir James, Bart. Peachey, John, Efq. Price, Charles, Efq. Popplewell, Mr. Pratt, John, Efq. Parkinfon, Rev. John Purling, John, Efq. Pœlifkie, Lewis, Efq. Poulter, Rev. Mr. Pratt, Mr. J. Price, Mr. William. Powlett, the Rev. Charles Pigou, W. H. Efq. Payne and Son, Meffrs. Bookfellers, 15 copies Phillips, Mr. ditto, 6 ditto

R.

Rufhworth, Edward, Efg. M. P. Rous, Thomas Bates, Efq. Rainsford, Mr. Ramus, Mr. Roberts, John, Efq. Rebello, D. A. Efq. Robinfon, J. Efq. Raynsford, Nicolls, Efg. Rycroft, Sir Nelfon, Bart. Rigg, J. Jun. Efq. Reppington, Charles Edward, Efg. Ridley, Sir Mathew White, Baronet, M. P. Richards, the Rev. Mr. Rowles, Charles Lee, Efq. Rudge, Samuel, Efq. Robinfons, Meffrs. Bookfellers, 60 copies Rivington and Sons, ditto, 6 ditto Robfon, Mr. ditto, 6 copies Spencer,

S U B S C R I B E R S.

Spencer, Earl Sturt, Charles, Efq. M. P. Songa, A. Efq. Stimpfon, Captain Styan, Mr. Smith, William, Efq. Swainfon, Ifaac, Efq. Smith, Mr. Shuttleworth, Robert, Efq. Smith, Sir John, Bart. Sage, Ifaac, Efq. Spence, George, Efq. St. John, Lord Staniforth, William, Efq. Smith, Mrs. late Mifs Stone Shaw, Doctor Smith, Dr. Sewell, Mr. Bookfeller, 62 copies Strahan, Mr. ditto, 3 copies Scatcherd and Whitaker, Meffrs. 6 do.

Τ.

Tahourdin, I. S. Efq. Twigge, Rev. Mr. Taylor, Michael Angelo, Efq. M. P. Throckmorton, John, Efq. Todd, Thomas, Efq. Tunnard, William, Efq. Tunftall, Marmaduke, Efq. Tyrwhit, Emund, Efq. Trevelyan, Sir John, Bart. M. P. Turner, John, Efq. Tahourdin, Captain Tempeft, John, Efq. M. P. Tollemache, the Hon. Mr. Teffeyman, Mr. William, 6 copies Taylor, Meffrs. J. and J. 3 copies

U.

Uphill, Mr. Upjohn, Mr. Peter Upjohn, Mr.

W.

Wilfon, Thomas, Efq. 20 copies Wilfon, Rev. Jofeph Woodd, Mr. John Wools, Mr. Warren, Dr. Ward, Rev. William Walfh, John, Efq. Walford, Thomas, Efq. Wilfon, Mr. George Ward, Rev. Mr. Watfon, Hon. Lewis Watherfton, Dalhoufie, Efq. White, Rev. Edward Watfon, Thomas, Efq.

Winchefter,

ŚUBŚCRIBERS.

Winchefter, the Rt. Rev. the Lord Bifhop of
Willan, Dr.
Walpole, Lord
Wilfon, Lady
Whalley, James, Efq.
Wollafton, Mr.
Wallace, Sir James
Worfley, the Rev. Henry, of Arriton, Hants
Worfley, the Rev. H. of Whitcombe
Wynne, Robert Watkyn, Efq. M. P.
White, Mr. Bookfeller, 3 copies

Walker, Thomas, Efq. Weld, Richard, Efq. Wakeman, Thomas, Efq. Wright, Mr. Thomas Walker, Mr. Bookfeller, 12 copies Wilkie, Meffrs. ditto, 6 copies White and Son, ditto, 18 ditto Walter, Mr. Charing Crofs, ditto, 15 ditto

Ζ.

Zimmermann, Mr.



			A		
		Ι	S	Τ	
	- .	(OF		
P	L	A	Т	E	S.

I NEW Holland Caffowary	-	-	-	1	1		-		-	-	PAGE. 129
2 Great Brown King's Fisher -	-	-	1	1000	-	-	-		-	-	ı 37
🛪 3 Bankfian Cockatoo	-	-	pine t	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	139
4 Blue Bellied Parrot	-	-	-	-		-	-		-	-	140
5 Anomalous Hornbill	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	142
⁴ 6 Wattled Bee-eater	-		-	I	-	-	-	-	-	-	144
v 7 Do. Female	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	145
✓ 8 Golden Winged Pigeon	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-A	-	146
9 Port Jackfon Thrufh	-	-	-	-		_	-	-	-	-	I 57
Vio Yellow Eared Fly Catcher -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	161
🗤 11 Tabuan Parrot, Male	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	168
12 Do. Female	-	-	-		840	-	-	-	-	-	169
13 Pennantian Parrot, Male -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	174
√14 Do. Female	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		175
15 New Holland Creeper, Male	-	p =1	-	-		-	-	69	-	-	186
v16 Knob Fronted Bee-eater	-	-	1	-	*	-	-	60	-		190
									I	7 8	Bacred

Α

A LIST OF PLATES.

	01	Ŷ	T.				i 19+					
17 Sacred King's Fisher -		-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	PAGE. 193
18 The Bankfia Serrata in B	ud -	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	~	-	221
s 19 Do. in Flower		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	222
20 Do. in Fruit		~	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	223
21 The Bankfia Pyriformis	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	224
22 The Bankfia, and Bankfi	ia Gil	obot	la	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		225
23 Peppermint Tree	• •	-	-	_	-	-	•	-	-	-	-	226
24 Tea Tree of New South	Wale	s	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	230
3 25 Bark of the Red Gum T	ree	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		231
× 26 Crefted Cockatoo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	237
N 27 White Fulica	-	-	-	-	7	-	-		5		-12	238
28 Southern Motacilla -	-		-	-	-	-	-	Ŧ	•	-11	-	239
1 29 Crefted Goatfucker	-	-	•	-	-	-	•,	-7	-	R.	•2	241
30 Scinc-formed Lizard -	-	-	-	-	-	-	≖	•		÷	•	242
31 Muricated Lizard and Sn	ake		-	-	-	-	-	-	*	•	÷	244
32 Ribboned and Broad-taile	d Liz	zard	S	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-,	2.4.5
33 Blue Frogs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ŧ	-	248
34 Root of the Yellow Gum	Tree	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	÷	Ŧ.	249
35 White Hawk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-,	•	250
36 White Vented Crow -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-7	- ,		-	-	251
37 Fulliginous Peteril	-	-	-	-	-	-	 7	-	-și	₹.	-	25,2
38 Variegated Lizard												253
39 Pungent Chætodon and G											⇒.	254
40 Muricated Lizard, Variet											•	255
41 Superb Warblers	•											256
42 Motacilla	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	257
										4	3 8	nake,

1

A LIST OF PLATES.

J		Snake, No. 1	age. 258
			258
(come	45	Do. No. 5	258
4-1-1-1 1-1-1-1	46	Do. No. 1. and 2	259
1	47	Infects of New South Wales, viz. Large Scolopendra, Spider,	
		Crab, and Caterpillar	260
2	48	Small Paroquet	262
J	49	Red Shouldered Do	263
1	50	Cypronaceous Labrus and Hippocampus ,	264
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	51	Doubtfull Lophius	265
ŝ	52	Southern Cottus and Flying Fish	266
Ń	53	Fafciated Mullet and Doubtful Sparus	<b>26</b> 8
1	54	The Kangaroo	272
4	55	White Jointed Spider	<b>2</b> 77
Harris .	56	Wha Tapoua Roo	278
4	57	Dog of New South Wales	280
the.	58	The Tapoa Tafa	<b>2</b> 81
-	59	The Spotted Do	<b>2</b> 85
and a	60	A Poto Roo	286
Å.	61	Hepoona Roo – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –	<b>2</b> 88
1	62	Feather of the Caffowary, and Fifh Hooks	290
7	63	Implements of New South Wales; viz. a War Spear, Fifh Gig,	
		Hatchet, a Sword, and Basket of New South Wales	292
25	64	Atherine, Tobacco Pipe, and Remora Fish	296
	65	New Holland Creeper, Female	297

.

u.

# WHITE'S JOURNAL OF A V O Y A G E T O NEW SOUTH WALES.

I THIS day left London, charged with difpatches from the Secretary of State's office, and from the Admiralty, relative to the embarkation of that part of the marines and convicts intended for Botany Bay; and on the evening of the feventh, after travelling two days of the most inceffant rain I ever remember, arrived at Plymouth, where the Charlotte and Friendship transports were in readiness to receive them.

General Collins, commander in chief at that port, loft no time in carrying the orders I had brought into execution: fo that on the morning of the ninth, the detachment of marines were on board, with all the baggage. But the

B

1787. March 5.

next

1787. March.

2

next day being ufhered in with a very heavy gale of wind, made it impracticable to remove the convicts from on board the Dunkirk prifon-fhip, where they were confined. So violent was the gale, that his Majefty's fhip the Druid, of thirtytwo guns, was forced to cut away her main-maft to prevent her driving on fhore.

The weather being moderate the following day, the convicts were put on board the transports, and placed in the different apartments allotted for them; all fecured in irons, except the women. In the evening, as there was but little wind, we were towed by the boats belonging to the guardships out of the Hamaoze, where the Dunkirk lay, into Plymouth Sound. When this duty was completed, the boats returned; and the wind now freshening so as to enable us to clear the land, we proceeded to Spithead, where we arrived the feventeenth, and anchored on the Mother Bank, among the reft of the transports and victuallers intended for the fame expedition, under the conduct of his Majefty's ship the Sirius. As soon as the ship came to anchor, I vifited all the other transports, and was really furprifed to find the convicts on board them fo very healthy. When I got on board the Alexander, I found there a medi-

cal

#### VOYAGE TO NEW SOUTH WALES.

cal gentleman from Portfmouth, among whofe acquaintance I had not the honour to be numbered. He fcarcely gave me time to get upon the quarter-deck, before he thus addreffed me-" I am very glad you are arrived, Sir; for " your people have got a malignant difease among them of " a most dangerous kind; and it will be necessary, for their " prefervation, to get them immediately relanded !" Surprifed at fuch a falutation, and alarmed at the purport of it, I requefted of my affiftant, Mr. Balmain, an intelligent young man, whom I had appointed to this ship for the voyage, to let me fee the people who were ill. "Sir," returned Mr. Balmain, taking me afide, " you will not find " things by any means fo bad as this gentleman reprefents " them to be: they are made much worfe by him than " they really are. Unlike a perfon withing to administer " comfort to those who are afflicted, either in body or in " mind, he has publicly declared before the poor creatures " who are ill, that they must inevitably fall a facrifice to " the malignant diforder with which they are afflicted ;---" the malignity of which appears to me to exift only in his " own imagination. I did not, however," continued Mr. Balmain, "think proper to contradict the gentleman; fuppofing, " from B 2

3

1787. March.

'1787. March.

" from the confequence he affumed, and the eafe with " which he had given his opinion, or more properly his " directions, that he was fome perfon appointed by the " Secretary of State to officiate for you till your arrival. " When you go among the people you will be better able to " judge of the propriety of what I have faid." Mr. Balmain had no fooner concluded than I went between decks, and found every thing just as he had represented it to be. There were feveral in bed with flight inflammatory complaints; fome there were who kept their bed to avoid the inconvenience of the cold, which was at this time very piercing, and whofe wretched clothing was but a poor defence against the rigour of it; others were confined to their bed through the effects of long imprifonment, a weakened habit, and lownefs of fpirits; which was not a little added to by the declaration of the medical gentleman above mentioned, whom they concluded to be the principal furgeon to the expedition. However, on my undeceiving them in that point, and at the fame time confirming what Mr. Balmain had from the first told them, viz. that their complaints were neither malignant nor dangerous, their fears abated. To this I added, that I would immediately give orders for fuch as were in want

4

#### VOYAGE TO NEW SOUTH WALES.

want of clothing, to be fupplied with what was needful; a power delegated to me by Captain Phillip, together with the liberty of giving fuch other directions as I thought would tend to the recovery or prefervation of their health. And further, as they had been nearly four months on board, and during that time had been kept upon falt provisions, I would endeavour to get fresh for them while in port. This short conversation had fo fudden an effect on those I addreffed, and was of fo opposite a tendency to that of the gentleman alluded to, that before we got from between decks, I had the pleafure to fee feveral of them put on fuch clothes as they had, and look a little cheerful. I then pointed out to Lieutenant Johnson, commanding officer of the marines on board, and to the mafter of the ship, the necessity there was of admitting the convicts upon the deck, one half at a time, during the courfe of the day; in order that they might breathe a purer air, as nothing would conduce more to the prefervation of their health. To this these gentlemen readily affented; adding, that they had no objection to the whole number coming upon deck at once, if I thought it neceffary, as they were not apprehensive of any danger from the indulgence. On returning to the quarter-deck, I found my new medical

1787. March.

1787. March. medical acquaintance still there; and before I could give fome directions to Mr. Balmain, as I was about to do, he thus once more addreffed me-" I fuppofe you are now " convinced of the dangerous difease that prevails among " these people, and of the necessity of having them landed, " in order to get rid of it." Not a little hurt at the abfurd part the gentleman had acted, and at his repeated importunity, I replied with fome warmth, or that I was very forry to " differ to effentially in opinion from him, as to be obliged " to tell him that there was not the least appearance of " malignity in the difeafe under which the convicts labour-" ed, but that it wholly proceeded from the cold; and was " nearly fimilar to a complaint then prevalent, even among " the better fort of people, in and about Portfmouth." Notwithstanding this, he still perfisted fo much in the propriety of their being landed, and the necessity there was for an application to the Secretary of State upon the occasion, that I could no longer keep my temper; and I freely told him, "that the idea of landing them was as improper as it " was abfurd. And, in order to make him perfectly eafy " on that head, I affured him, that when any difeafe ren-" dered it neceffary to call in medical aid, he might reft " fatisfied

#### VOYAGE TO NEW SOUTH WALES.

" fatisfied I would not trouble him; but would apply to " Doctor Lind, Phyfician to the Royal Hofpital at Hafler, " a gentleman as eminently diftinguished for his profef-" fional abilities as his other amiable qualities; or elfe to " fome of the furgeons of his Majefty's fhips in Portfmouth " harbour, or at Spithead, most of whom I had the plea-" fure of knowing, and on whofe medical knowledge I was " certain I could depend." This peremptory declaration had the defired effect. The gentleman took his leave, to my great fatisfaction, and thereby gave me an opportunity of writing by that evening's poft, to inform the Secretary of State, and Captain Phillip, of the real flate of the fick; and at the fame time to urge the neceffity of having fresh provisions ferved to the whole of the convicts while in port, as well as a little wine for those who were ill. Fresh provifions I dwelt most on, as being not only needful for the recovery of the fick, but otherwife effential, in order to prevent any of them commencing fo long and tedious a voyage as they had before them with a fcorbutic taint; a confequence that would most likely attend their living upon falt food; and which, added to their needful confinement and great numbers, would, in all probability, prove fatal

1787. March.

7

to

1787. to them, and thereby defeat the intention of Govern-March. ment.

> The return of the post brought me an answer; and likewife an order to the contractor for fupplying the marines and convicts daily with fresh beef and vegetables, while in port. A fimilar order I found had been given long before my arrival; but, by fome strange mistake or other, had not been complied with. The falutary effect of this change of diet, with the addition of fome wine and other necessaries ordered for the fick, through the humanity of Lord Sydney, manifested itself to fuddenly, that in the space of a fortnight, on comparing my lift of fick with that of a furgeon belonging to one of the guardfhips, allowing for the difproportion of numbers, mine did not exceed his. And yet, notwithstanding this, which is a well known fact, the report of a moft malignant difeafe ftill prevailed: and fo industriously was the report promulgated and kept alive by fome evil-minded people, who either wifhed to throw an odium on the humane promoters of the plan, or to give uneafinefs to the friends and relations of those engaged in the expedition, that letters from all quarters were pouring in upon us, commiferating The newspapers were daily filled with alarming our state. accounts

8

#### VOYAGE TO NEW SOUTH WALES.

accounts of the fatality that prevailed among us; and the rumour became general, notwithftanding every ftep was taken to remove these fears, by affurances (which were frictly true) that the whole fleet was in as good a flate of health, and as few in it would be found to be ill, at that cold feafon of the year, as even in the most healthy fituation on shore. The clearest testimony that there was more malignity in the report than in the difeafe, may be deduced from the very inconfiderable number that have died fince we left England; which I may fafely venture to fay is much lefs than ever was known in fo long a voyage (the numbers being proportionate), even though not labouring under the difadvantages we were fubject to, and the crowded state we were in.

During the absence of Captain Phillip, I mentioned to Captain Hunter of the Sirius, that I thought whitewashing with quick lime the parts of the ships where the convicts were confined, would be the means of correcting and preventing that unwholefome dampnefs which ufually appeared on the beams and fides of the fhips, and was occafioned by the breath of the people. Captain Hunter agreed with me on the propriety of the ftep: and with that oblig-C ing

1787. March.

9

ing willingness which marks his character, made the neceffary application to commissioner Martin; who, on his part, as readily ordered the proper materials. The process was accordingly soon finissed; and fully answered the purpose intended.

May 12. His Majefty's fhip the Hyæna joined us this day, and put herfelf under the command of Captain Phillip, who had inftructions to take her with him as far as he fhould think needful. In the evening the Sirius made the fignal to weigh, and attempted to get down to St. Helen's; but the wind fhifting, and feveral of the convoy not getting under way, through fome irregularity in the feamen, fhe was obliged to anchor. When this was done, Captain Phillip fent Lieutenant King on board the fhips which had occafioned the detention, who foon adjufted the difficulties that had arifen; as they were found to proceed more from intoxication than from any nautical caufes.

13th. This morning the Sirius and her convoy weighed again, with an intention of going through St. Helen's; but the wind being fair for the Needles, we run through them, with a pleafant breeze. The Charlotte, Captain Gilbert, on board of which I was, failing very heavy, the Hyæna

10

1787.

May.

Hyæna took us in tow, until she brought us ahead of the Sirius, and then caft us off.

15th. An accident of a fingular nature happened to-day. Corporal Baker of the marines, on laying a loaded mulquet down, which he had just taken out of the arms cheft, was wounded by it in the inner ankle of the right foot. The bones, after being a good deal shattered, turned the ball; which taking another direction, had still force enough left to go through a harnefs-cafk full of beef, at fome diftance, and, after that, to kill two geefe that were on the other fide of it. Extraordinary as this incident may appear, it is no lefs true. The corporal being a young man, and in a good habit of body, I had the pleafure, contrary to the general expectation, of feeing him return to his duty in three months, with the perfect use of the wounded joint.

A difcovery of a futile fcheme, formed by the 20th. convicts on board the Scarborough, was made by one of that body, who had been recommended to Captain Hunter previous to our failing. They had laid a plan for making themfelves mafters of the fhip; but being prevented by this discovery, two of the ringleaders were carried on board the Sirius, where they were punished; and afterwards put on board

C 2

1787.

May.

II

12

1787.

June.

board the Prince of Wales transport, from which time they behaved very well. Being now near one hundred leagues to the weftward of Scilly, and all well, Captain Phillip found it no longer neceffary to keep the Hyæna with him; therefore, having committed his letters to the care of the Hon. Captain De Courcey, he in the course of this day fent her back.

28th. Departed this life, Ifmael Coleman, a convict, who, worn out by lownefs of fpirits and debility, brought on by long and clofe confinement, refigned his breath without a pang.

30th. In the forenoon passed to the fouthward of Madeira, and faw fome turtle of the hawks-bill kind.

June 2d. Saw and paffed the Salvages. These islands are not laid down in any of the charts we had on board, except a small one, by Hamilton Moore, in the possession of the second mate. They lie, by our observation, in lat. 30°. 10'. N. long. 15°. 9'. W.

3d. This evening, after feeing many fmall fifh in our way from the Salvages, we arrived at Teneriffe, and anchored in Santa Cruz road, about a mile to the N. E. of the town of that name, in fixteen fathom water; fome of the fhips

fhips came to in twenty fathom. We were visited the fame night, as is the custom of the port, by the harbour master, and gained permission to water, and procure such refreshments as the island afforded. The marines were now ferved with wine in lieu of spirits; a pound of fresh beef was likewise daily distributed to them as well as to the convicts; together with a pound of rice instead of bread, and such vegetables as could be procured. Of the latter indeed the portion was rather scanty, little besides onions being to be got; and still less of fruit, it being too early in the feason.

4th. Captain Phillip, as governor of his Majefty's territories in New South Wales, and commander in chief of the expedition, accompanied by twenty of the principal officers, paid his refpects to the Marquis de Brancifort, governor of this and the other Canary iflands. We were received by his Excellency with great politeness and cordiality; and after the ceremony of introduction was over, he entered into familiar conversation with Captain Phillip on general topics. In perfon the Marquis is genteel; he is rather above the middle fize, but cannot boaft of much embonpoint; his countenance is animated; his deportment eafy and graceful; and both his appearance and manners perfectly 13

\$787.

June.

**1**787. June. perfectly correspond with the idea universally entertained of the dignity of a grandee of Spain. This accomplished nobleman, as I have been informed, is not a Spaniard by birth, but a Sicilian; and defeended from fome of the princes of that island. On this ancestry and defeent, it is visible that he prides himself not a little. The people he is placed over will have it, that he carries himself with too much statelines to be long a favourite there; they cannot, however, help acknowledging that he preferves a degree of difinterestedness, moderation, and justice, in his conduct towards them, that is not to be objected to.

6th. A convict, named James Clark, died of a dropfy; he had been tapped ten days before, and difcharged twelve quarts of water.

8th. During the night, while the people were bufily employed in taking in water on board the Alexander, a fervice in which fome of the convicts affifted, one of them, of the name of Powel, found means to drop himfelf unperceived into a fmall boat that lay along-fide; and under cover of the night to caft her off without difcovery. He then drifted to a Dutch Eaft Indiaman that had juft come to an anchor, to the crew of which he told a plaufible ftory, and

and entreated to be taken on board; but, though they much wanted men, they would have nothing to do with him. Having committed himfelf again to the waves, he was driven by the wind and the current, in the courfe of the night, to a fmall ifland lying to leeward of the fhips, where he was the next morning taken. The boat and oars, which he could not conceal, led to a difcovery; otherwife he would probably have effected his efcape. When brought back by the party fent after him, Captain Phillip ordered him into irons, in which ftate he remained for fome time; but at length, by an artful petition he got written for him, he fo wrought on the governor's humanity, as to procure a releafe from his confinement.

As you approach the ifland of Teneriffe, and even when you are near to it, the appearance from the fea conveys no very favourable idea of its fertility; one rugged, barren hill or mountain terminating in another, until it formsthe famous *Peak*. The town of Santa Cruz is large and populous, but very irregular and ill built; fome of the private houfes, however, are fpacious, convenient, and well conftructed. Although this town is not confidered as the capital, Laguna enjoying that pre-eminence, yet I cannot 15

1787.

June.

1787. June. not help thinking it ought to be fo; not only from its being more frequented by fhips of various nations, and having a greater fhare of trade than any other port in the Canaries, but on account of its being the refidence of the governorgeneral.

Among other fleps for its improvement, the Marquis fet on foot a contribution, and from the produce of it has caufed to be built an elegant and commodious mole, or pier, about the center of the town. To this pier, water of an excellent quality is conveyed by pipes; fo that boats may come along-fide, and by applying a hofe to the cocks placed there for this purpofe, fill the cafks without the ufual trouble and fatigue. The landing or fhipping of goods is likewife, by means of this pier, rendered both convenient and expeditious. In fhort, I think I may fafely recommend this port as a very good one for fhips undertaking long voyages to water at, and refresh their crews; more especially in the time of the fruit feason.

About four or five miles, inland, from Santa Cruz, ftands the city of Laguna; fo called from a lake near which it is fituated. This lake, during the winter, or in rainy weather, is full of ftagnant water, that in a little time becomes

becomes putrid, and, in very dry hot weather, is totally exhaled. I have before observed, that Laguna is confidered as the capital of the island, and added my reafons for thinking this an ill-judged diffinction. The road from Santa Cruz to it is a pretty fleep afcent, until you approach the town, which is fituated at the extremity, or rather on a corner, of a plain three or four miles long. This city has two churches, one of them richly ornamented; and feveral convents both of friars and nuns. It has likewife three hospitals; two of which were originally instituted for the wife, but ineffectual, purpose of eradicating the lues venerea; a difease that has long been, and still continues to be, very common in this ifland. I was however informed, that perfons afflicted with other diforders are now received into these two charitable institutions; and that the third is appropriated to the reception of foundlings. Befides the foregoing, there are fome other public, as well as private buildings, that tend to improve the appearance of the town. There is very little trade carried on at Laguna, it being rather the retired refidence of the gentry of the island, and of the merchants of Santa Cruz, which is the principal feat of commerce. The officers of justice likewife refide here;

D

fuch

17

1787.

June.

1787. June. fuch as the corrigedor, lieutenant of the police, &c. and æ judge whofe bufinefs it is to regulate commercial affairs. An office of inquifition, with the proper officers, delegated from, and fubject to, the tribunal of the holy office held at Grand Canary, is befides eftablished here.

The prefent natives of this ifland feem to have in them very little of the flock from whence they fprung; intermarriages with the Spaniards have nearly obliterated all traces of the original flamina: they are of a middle flature, inclining to be flender, and of a dark complexion, with large animated black eyes. The peafants in general are wretchedly clothed; when they do appear better, they are habited in the Spanish fashion. The men, in a genteeler line, drefs very gaily, and are feldom feen without long fwords. It is remarked, that few of them walk with dignity and eafe; which may be attributed to the long cloaks they usually wear, except on particular occasions.

The women wear veils: those worn by the lower ranks are of black stuff, those of the higher, of black filk; and fuch among the latter as have any claim to beauty, are far from being over careful in concealing their faces by them. The young ladies, fome of whom I faw that were really

really pretty, wear their fine long black hair plaited, and fastened with a comb, or a ribbon, on the top of the head.

The common people, and in this they refemble the inhabitants of moft of the iflands in the Pacific Ocean lately difcovered, have a ftrong fpice of furacity in them; they are befides lazy; and the moft importunate beggars in the world: I obferved likewife, that the itch was fo common among them, and had attained fuch a degree of virulence, that one would almoft be led to believe it was *epidemic* there.

Some of the women are fo abandoned and fhamelefs, that it would be doing an injuffice to the proftitutes met with in the ftreets of London, to fay they are like them. The females of every degree are faid to be of an amorous conftitution, and addicted to intrigue; for which no houfes could be better adapted than those in Teneriffe.

The manufactures carried on here are very few, and the product of them little more than fufficient for their own confumption. They confift of taffeties, gauze, coarfe linens, blankets, a little filk, and curious garters. The principal dependance of the inhabitants is on their wine (their ftaple commodity), oil, corn, and every kind of ftock for fhipping.

D 2

With

19

1787.

June.

20

1787. June. With thefe the island abounds; and, in their feafon, produces not only the tropical fruits, but the vegetable productions of the European gardens, in the greatest plenty. Teneriffe enjoys an agreeable and healthful mediocrity of climate. Indeed I know of none better adapted for the restoration of a valetudinarian; as, by going into the mountains, he may graduate the air, and chuse that state of it which best fuits his complaint. But although the inhabitants are thus healthy, and have so little occasion for medical aid, they loudly complain of the want of knowledge in the professional gentlemen of the island.

The prefent governor has eftablished a manufactory of filk and woollen goods in the fuburbs of Santa Cruz, which is carried on by poor children, old and infirm people, and by abandoned females, with a view to reclaiming them: an inftitution that will ever do honour both to his excellency, and to those who have liberally aided him in fo laudable a fcheme.

Like the inhabitants of most catholic countries, the people of this island are very profuse in decorating their churches, and even their dwelling-houses, on the seftivals held in honour of their faints. This being Corpus Christi, a day

day of much folemnity and parade, I went on fhore with Lieutenant Ball of the Supply to fee the procession incident Before we landed we formed a refolution to the occasion. to avoid, as much as lay in our power, giving offence even to the most zealous devotee. But we found this was not to be done. When we arrived at the church, from whence the procession commenced, the Hoft was just making its appearance; a circumstance that is announced by ringing of bells, and firing of guns. As it paffed by us we fell on our knees, as we observed those around us to do; but it unfortunately happening, that the fpot we knelt upon confifted of fand intermixed with fmall rough pebbles, the pofture we were in foon became fo exceedingly painful, that, in order to procure a momentary eafe, we only let one knee remain on the This heretical act did not escape the observation of ground. one of the holy fathers, all of whom were intent on the exact performance of every ceremonious etiquette. It procured for us a frown from him, and treatment that was not of the most civil kind; fo that, in order to pacify him, we again dropped on both knees. He did not, however, pass on, without exhibiting ftrong marks of ill-nature and refentment in his countenance, at this trivial and unintended breach of respectful attention

1:787. June.

1787. June. attention to the religious rights of the country. The proceffion, in which the governor and all the principal inhabitants joined, having paffed through most of the fireets, returned, with the fame folemnity, to the church it had fet out from; which was richly ornamented, and fplendidly illuminated with large wax tapers, upon the occasion. During our ftay here, his excellency the governor entertained Captain Phillip and all the officers belonging to the expedition with a very elegant dinner.

Before we failed from the Motherbank, a *fporatic* difeafe had appeared among the marines and convicts. On its firft appearance it refembled the mumps, or fwellings of the chaps; and as that diftemper fometimes terminates in a translation of the inflammation to the tefticles, fo this complaint (after the fwelling and induration of the jaws had fubfided, which ufually happened on the fixth or feventh day) never in one inftance failed to fix on those parts; and that in fo very obftinate a manner, as not to give way to the treatment generally found effectual in fimilar inflammations. One of the convicts, thus affected, was feized with an intermitting fever: between the paroxyfm I gave him an emetic; which had fuch a fudden and wonderful effect on this ftrange complaint,

plaint, that I was induced to repeat it; and I found it effectual in this, as well as in all fubfequent cafes. As foon as we got to fea, the motion of the fhip acted on all those who were affected, to the number of feventeen, in a most furprifing and extraordinary manner. Indeed it was fo fudden, that it was like a *placebo*. I could never account, with any fatisfaction to myfelf, for the origin of this uncommon difease, though much acquainted with those incident to feamen; nor did I ever fee or hear of any that refembled it. The most steady and prudent of the mariners, even those who had their wives on board, were equally affected with those who led more irregular lives. At first I attributed it to the verdigreafe that might gather on the copper utenfils wherein the provisions were cooked; but I am now fully perfuaded that this was not the fource from which it proceeded; for at the very time it was most prevalent, and attended with the greatest degree of inveteracy, the coppers were cleaned, and made as bright as they could be, every day, under my own infpection. Another proof, and a very ftrong one, that it did not proceed from the before-mentioned caufe is, that the provisions still continued to be dreffed in the fame coppers, when the smallest trace of the difease was no longer

23

1787. June.

1787. longer to be perceived; which was the cafe after being four. June. or five days at fea.

> 9th, P. M. the Sirius made the fignal for all officers to repair on board their respective si an officer was likewise fent to the governor, to inform him that we intended to put to fea in the morning, and, at the fame time, to thank him for the civilities and politeness he had shown us. His excellency returned, in answer to this message, that his best and most fincere good wishes should attend us; and that he should ever feel a very particular interest in our fucces; which he hoped would answer the intention of government, and the expectations of those who had fo cheerfully entered as volunteers on fo novel and very uncertain a fervice.

> 10th. This morning the fleet got under way with a light breeze, which carried us out of Santa Cruz, but left us two days becalmed between Teneriffe and the Grand Canary. After this a fine breeze fprung up from the north-eaft; and no occurrence worthy of notice happened for fome days. We croffed the tropical line in 18°. 20'. weft longitude, and was nearly preffed on board the Lady Penrhynn transport, whose people did not attend to her steerage, being deeply engaged in fluicing and ducking all those on board who had never croffed it.

> > 17th.

17th. In the morning faw a ftrange fail to the north-1787. ward, and at night the Sirius made the fignal for the convoy to shorten fail.

Early this morning the Sirius threw out the Sup-18th. ply's fignal to make fail, and look out ahead. She immediately obeyed, and at eight o'clock made the fignal for feeing land; which was repeated by the Sirius to the convoy. At eleven we paffed the Ifle of Sal, in lat. 16° 38' N. long. 22° 5' W., and in the evening Bonavista; two of the Cape de Verd islands, a cluster of islands fo called from a cape of that name fituated opposite to them on the continent of Africa. We paffed the latter island fo close, that we faw the breakers which endangered Captain Cook's ship in his laft voyage. It blew at the time pretty fresh, and was so hazy, that we could make no other observation, than that the land was high, and the fhore (what we could perceive of it through the haze, for the horizon line did not exceed two miles) had a white appearance, as if fand or chalk cliffs. At fix in the evening, the Sirius made a fignal for the convoy to obferve a clofe order of failing, and to fhorten fail for the night; and at twelve, running under an eafy fail,

E

fhe

25

June.

1787. June.

26

fhe made the fignal for the ships to bring to, with their heads to the south-east.

19th. At day break we made fail, the Supply being ahead on the look-out. At eight o'clock fhe made the fignal for feeing land; which proved to be the ifle of Mayo, another of the Cape de Verd islands, lying in lat. 15° 10' N. long. 23° W. The Sirius now made the fignal to prepare to anchor; which was followed by one, that the boats from the victuallers and transports may land, as foon as the ships came to an anchor, without asking permission as at Teneriffe. We ran down the east fide of the island, close in with the fhore, on which we could perceive a high furf, or rather the fea, breaking violently among the rocks. The haze still continued fo thick that we could only obferve the fhore to be rough, craggy, and bold; and that feveral parts of the ifland feemed high and mountainous. At twelve, through the haze, faw the island of Saint Jago, the principal of the Cape de Verd islands, lying in lat. 14° 54' N. long. 23° 29' W. Half after one, the Sirius leading into Port Praya Bay, on a fudden brought to, as we imagined, to wait for the fternmost ships, which, as they all came up, likewife brought to, on

on the outfide of the entrance into the bay. After the preparations which had been made for anchoring, and the difpofition shown by the Sirius to run in, we were not a little furprifed to fee her, at two o'clock, throw out the fignal for the convoy to keep nearer the commanding officer; then make fail and bear away, fteering fouth-weft. At fix in the evening we loft fight of the island, running with a fmart top-gallant, and fteering fail, breeze at north-eaft. A fmall Portugueze brig lay at anchor in Port Praya, which was the only veffel of any kind at that time there. This bay is rendered memorable by the action that took place there, on the 16th of April 1781, between Commodore Johnstone and Monsieur Suffrein; in giving an account of which, the French admiral (in a letter faid to be written by him) humoroufly thus observes : " In leading into the bay, " I was fome time at a lofs to diffinguish which was the " commodore's fhip: but on getting more in, I at length " faw his pendant blufhing through a foreft of mafts; the " Romney being fecurely placed in fhore of the merchant " fhips and fmaller men of war."

The entrance into this bay appeared to be about a mile, between two bluff points, which makes it fecure from every

E 2

wind,

27

1787.

June.

1787.

June.

wind, except a foutherly one; and when that prevails, a very high fea tumbles into it. On an eminence, in the center of the bay, stands a fort, where the Portugueze colours were difplayed. Many people appeared on the batteries, looking at the fhips; which were probably more in number than had been feen there fince the memorable 16th of April. The appearance of the town and the island, from the distant view we had, gave us no very favourable opinion of them. The face of the country feemed to be sterile in the extreme. The lifeless brown of the Isle of Mayo, described by Captain Cook, may very well be applied to this ifland; for as far as my eye or glafs could reach, not the fmalleft trace of vegetation or verdure was to be perceived, except at the weft end of the fort, on the left fide of the bay, where a few trees of the cocoa nut or palm kind appeared. But notwithstanding the sterile picture it exhibits when viewed from the fea, geographers, and those who have been on fhore, defcribe it to be, in many places, well cultivated and very fertile; producing fugar canes, a little wine, fome cotton, Indian corn, cocoa nuts, and oranges, with all the other tropical fruits in great plenty; and point it out as a place where ships, bound on long voyages, may be conveniently supplied with

with water, and other necessaries; such as fowls, goats, and hogs; all which are to be purchased at a very easy rate.

20th. This evening, ftanding to the fouthward with all fail; the wind moderate; the air warm and damp, with haze; the Sirius made the Alexander's fignal, who had dropped confiderably aftern, and reprimanded the mafter for hoifting out a boat without permiffion. The two following days the weather was moderately warm, with fome flafhes of lightning.

23d. The weather became exceedingly dark, warm, and clofe, with heavy rain; a temperature of the atmosphere very common on approaching the equator, and very much to be dreaded, as the health is greatly endangered thereby. Every attention was therefore paid to the people on board the Charlotte, and every exertion used to keep her clean and wholefome between decks. My first care was to keep the men, as far as was confistent with a regular difcharge of their duty, out of the rain; and I never fuffered the convicts to come upon deck when it rained, as they had neither linen nor clothing fufficient to make themfelves dry and comfortable after getting wet: a line of conduct which cannot be too flrictly obferved, and enforced, in those latitudes. 29

1787. June.

1787. June. tudes. To this, and to the frequent use of oil of tar, which was used three times a week, and oftener if found neceffary, I attribute, in a great degree, the uncommon good health we enjoyed. I most fincerely wish oil of tar was in more general use throughout his Majesty's navy than it is. If it were, I am certain that the advantage accruing from it to the health of feamen, that truly useful and valuable class of the community, and for whose prefervation too much cannot be done, would foon manifest itself. This efficacious remedy wonderfully results putrefaction, destroys vermin and infects of every kind; wherever it is applied overcomes all difagreeable fmells; and is in itself both agreeable and wholefome.

In the evening it became calm, with diftant peals of thunder, and the moft vivid flafhes of lightning I ever remember. The weather was now fo immoderately hot, that the female convicts, perfectly overcome with it, frequently fainted away; and thefe faintings generally terminated in fits. And yet, notwithftanding the enervating effects of the atmospheric heat, and the inconveniences they fuffered from it; fo predominant was the warmth of their conflitutions, or the depravity of their hearts, that the hatches over the place where

where they were confined could not be fuffered to lay off, during the night, without a promifcuous intercourfe immediately taking place between them and the feamen and marines. What little wind there was, which was only at intervals, continuing adverfe, and the health of thefe wretches being ftill endangered by the heat, Captain Phillip, though anxious to prevent as much as poffible this intercourfe, gave an order, on my reprefenting the neceffity of it, that a grating fhould be cut, fo as to admit a fmall wind fail being let down among them. In fome of the other fhips, the defire of the women to be with the men was fo uncontrollable, that neither fhame (but indeed of this they had long loft fight), nor the fear of punifhment, could deter them from making their way through the bulk heads to the apartments affigned the feamen.

25th. Still inclinable to calms, in lat. 8° 30' N. long. 22° 36' W. we perceived a ftrong current fetting to the north-weft; fo that on the following day, though by our log we had run thirty miles fouth by eaft, yet by obfervation we found ourfelves in lat. 8° 45'; which fhows the current against us to be nearly a knot an hour. I visited the different transports, and found the troops and convicts, from 31

1787.

June.

^{1787.} from the very great attention paid to cleanlinefs, and airing
 ^{July.} the fhips, in much better health than could be expected in fuch low latitudes and unfavourable weather.

27th. Still calm, with loud thunder, and inceffant heavy rain.

28th. A gentle breeze fprung up to the weftward, and the next day, about eleven in the forenoon, we faw a ftrange fail ftanding to the fouth-weft. At twelve fhe tacked, ftood towards us, and hoifted Portugueze colours. The Sirius fpoke her; after which we all made fail again, fteering fouth-eaft by eaft.

July 2d. The wind continuing foutherly, in latitude 6° 36' N. and being ftill fo far to the eaftward as 20° 23' W. longitude, the Sirius made the fignal for the convoy to tack; and ftood to the weftward. This day we faw fome remarkable flights of flying fifh; they were fo very numerous as to refemble flights of fmall birds. The poor creatures were fo clofely purfued, on all fides, by their common enemy, bonitoes, albacores, and fkip-jacks, that their wings availed them little. The fucceeding night was a continuation of heavy rain. Every evening, while we continued between nine and fix degrees of north latitude, we were baffled with

with calms, and adverfe winds. For feven days together I 1787. obferved that each day generally clofed with heavy rains, July. and fome fqualls of wind, which were always remarked to be from the northward.

5th. The wind fouth-weft by fouth, the fleet tacked by fignal and flood to the eaftward. In the evening, a more numerous shoal of porpoises than ever remembered to be feen by the oldeft feaman on board, prefented themfelves to our view. They were, as we conjectured, in purfuit of fome wounded fish; and fo very intent were they on the object of their chace, that they paffed through the fleet, and close to fome of the fhips, without flowing any disposition to avoid them. The failors and mariners compared them to a numerous pack of hounds, fcouring through watery ground; and indeed, when the rays of the fun beamed upon them, I know not what they refembled more. The weather being moderate, I went round the fhips, and was really furprifed, confidering the damp and unfavourable weather we had had, to find the people look fo well, and to be in fo good a flate of health.

6th. In lat. 5° 38' N. long. 21° 39' W. the wind S. S. W. we tacked by fignal, and in the course of the day spoke F a floop

1787. July. a floop bound to the coaft of Africa, belonging to the houfe of Mether in London; had been out four months, and was then ftanding to the weftward.

The wind continuing adverfe, and the fleet making little progrefs in their voyage, Captain Phillip put the officers, feamen, marines, and convicts to an allowance of three pints of water per day (not including a quart allowed each man a day for boiling peafe and oatmeal); a quantity fcarcely fufficient to fupply that wafte of animal fpirits the body muft neceffarily undergo, in the torrid zone, from a conftant and violent perspiration, and a diet confisting of falt provisions. Neceffity, however, has no law in this inftance as well as in every other; and I am fully perfuaded the commander acted upon this occasion from the best of motives, and for the good of the whole. Were it by any means poffible, people subject to long voyages should never be put to a short allowance of water; for I am fatisfied that a liberal use of it (when freed from the foul air, and made fweet by a machine now in use on board his Majesty's navy) will tend to prevent a scorbutic habit, as much, if not more, than any thing we are acquainted with. My own experience in the navy has convinced me, that when fcorbutic

butic patients are reftrained in the use of water (which I believe is never the cafe but through abfolute neceffity), and they have nothing to live on but the fhip's provision, the furgeon's necessaries being ill-chofen and very inadequate to the wife and falutary purposes for which government intended them, all the antifeptics and antifcorbutics we know of will avail very little in a difease so much to be guarded against, and dreaded, by seamen. In one of his Majefty's fhips, I was liberally fupplied with that powerful antifcorbutic, effence of malt; we had also four krout; and befides thefe, every remedy that could be comprised in the fmall compass of a medicine cheft; yet, when neceffity forced us to a fhort allowance of water, although, aware of the confequence, I freely administered the effence, &c. as a prefervative, the fcurvy made its appearance with fuch hafty and rapid strides, that all attempts to check it proved fruitles, until good fortune threw a ship in our way, who spared us a fufficient quantity of water to ferve the fick with as much as they could use, and to increase the ship's allowance to the feamen. This fortunate and very feafonable fupply, added to the free use of the effence of malt, &c. which I had before

F 2

ftrictly

35

1787.

July.

36

1787.

July.

ftrictly adhered to, made in a few days fo fudden a change for the better in the poor fellows, who had been covered with ulcers and livid blotches, that every perfon on board was furprifed at it : and, in a fortnight after, when we got into port, there was not a man in the fhip, though, at the time we received the water, the gums of fome of them were formed into fuch a fungus as nearly to envelope the teeth, but what had every appearance of health.

7th. Dark, cloudy, unpleafant, fultry weather; the wind fouth by eaft. We faw many fifh, and caught two bonitoes. The boatfwain ftruck, with a pair of grains, out of the cabin window, a most beautiful fifh, about ten pounds weight. In fhape it a good deal refembled a falmon, with this difference, that its tail was more forked. It was in colour of a lovely yellow; and when first taken out of the water, it had two beautiful ftripes of green on each fide, which, fome minutes after, changed to a delightful blue, and fo continued. In the internal formation of this fifh I obferved nothing particular, except that its heart was larger, and its refpirations contracted and dilated longer, than I had ever feen before in any aquatic animal, a tortoife not excepted. As we were at a lofs what

what appellation to give it, having never met with a fifh of 1787. this fpecies, and it being a non-defcript, the failors gave it the name of the Yellow Tail.

8th. The wind ftill S. by E. in lat. 4° 36' N. long. 23° W. we faw a large veffel flanding to the northward under a prefs of fail. Her colours, though at a confiderable diftance, were judged to be Imperial. Again faw fifh of various kinds in chafe of the flying fifh, whofe enemies feem to be innumerable. In order to avoid being devoured by their purfuers, they frequently fought for shelter in the ships; but much oftener flew with fuch force against their fides as to drop lifelefs into the water. We caught three fine bonitoes, and thereby rid the poor flying fish, whose wings seemed to excite the enmity of all the larger finny race, of three formidable enemies.

9th and 10th. Caught a great number of fifh, as did the Alexander, who was near us. At night, in the wake of the ship the sea appeared quite luminous; a phænomenon we attributed to the fpawn of the fifh which furrounded us on all fides.

14th. About five in the evening we croffed the equator, without any wifh or inclination being fhewn by the feamen

37

July.

to

1787. July.

to obferve the ceremony ufually practifed in paffing under it. The longitude was 26° 37' W. the wind at east, the weather moderate and clear. In lat. 1° 24' S. long. 26° 22' W. the boatfwain caught fixteen fine bonitoes, which proved a very feafonable and acceptable fupply. At night the fea, all around the ship, exhibited a most delightful fight. This appearance was occasioned by the gambols of an incredible number of various kinds of fish, who sported about us, and whofe fudden turnings caufed an emanation, which refembled flashes of lightning darting in quick fuccession. What I before spoke of as the spawn, I am now fully convinced were rather the fifh themfelves, turning up their white bellies at some little distance below the surface of the water, and these fudden evolutions were what gave the fea the luminous appearance observed on it before. I can the more readily affirm this to be the caufe, as, one evening, when we had immenfe quantities about us, I carefully attended to them till it became dark, and was fully fatisfied, from the observations I was then able to make, that it was the fifh, and not the fpawn, which occafioned the appearance; for there was not an officer or perfon on board but what was able very plainly to perceive their frolicfome turnings

ings and windings. Indeed, fome of them came fo near the 1787. furface, that we frequently attempted to ftrike them with July. a pair of grains.

18th. Being informed that feveral of the mariners and convicts on board the Alexander were fuddenly taken ill, I immediately vifited that thip, and found that the illnefs complained of was wholly occafioned by the bilge water, which had by fome means or other rifen to fo great a height, that the pannels of the cabin, and the buttons on the clothes of the officers, were turned nearly black, by the noxious effluvia. When the hatches were taken off, the ftench was fo powerful, that it was fcarcely possible to stand over them. How it could have got to this height is very ftrange; for I well know, that Captain Phillip gave strict orders (which orders I myfelf delivered) to the mafters of the transports to pump the fhips out daily, in order to keep them fweet and wholefome; and it was added, that if the fhips did not make water enough for that purpole, they were to employ the convicts in throwing water into the well, and pumping it out again, until it became clear and untinged. The people's health, however, being endangered by the circumstance, I found a representation upon the subject to Captain Phillip

Phillip needful; and accordingly went on board the Sirius for that purpose. Captain Phillip, who upon every occasion showed great humanity and attention to the people, with the most obliging readiness fent Mr. King, one of his lieutenants, on board the Alexander with me, in order to examine into the flate of the fhip; charging him, at the fame time, with the most positive and pointed instructions to the mafter of the ship instantly to set about sweetening and purifying her. This commission Mr. King executed with great propriety and expedition; and by the directions he gave, fuch effectual means were made use of, that the evil was foon corrected : and not long after all the people, who, fuffering from the effects of it, were under Mr. Balmain, my affistant's, care, got quite rid of the complaint. I now returned to the Sirius, and folicited an increase of water; which Captain Phillip with equal readiness complied with; and as we had by this time got into a regular fouth-east trade wind, our allowance ferved tolerably well; every man having three quarts a day.

22d. The weather moderate and cloudy, in lat 9° 6' S. long. 26° 4' W. we faw a noddy and two pintado birds. At night, the commanding officer of marines having received

1787.

July.

ceived information that three men had made their way, ^{1787.} through the hole cut for the admiffion of the windfail, into the apartment of the female convicts, against an express order iffued for that purpose, he apprehended them, and put them in confinement for trial.

23d. The weather being dark and cloudy, with heavy rain and strong breezes, the Sirius carried away her maintopfail-yard, in the slings; which, however, in a little time she got replaced. In the evening we saw some grampuses sporting about.

26th. In latitude 15° 18' fouth, the Sirius made the fignal for the longitude by lunar obfervation, which was found to be 29° 34' W. Strong breezes and cloudy weather. The Borrowdale victualler carried away her foretop-gallantmaft. This evening we obferved fome flying fifh, very different from those we had before feen. They had wings on both the head and tail, and when in the act of flying, were faid by our people to refemble a double-headed shot. About fix o'clock the Alexander brought to, and hoisted out a boat in order to pick up a man who had fallen over board from the spanker boom; but, as he funk before the boat could reach him, the attempt proved ineffectual.

G

27th.

1787. July. 27th. The Sirius made the fignal to clofe, and keep nearer the commanding officer. The weather rainy and unfettled, with ftrong breezes, and a heavy fwell from the eaftward.

28th. Fresh breezes and cloudy weather. At ten in the morning the Sirius made the Supply's fignal to come within hail, and defired the commanding officer to acquaint the different transports, that in the track we then were, lat. 18° 9' S. long. 28° 2' W. there were fome funken rocks, for which we were directed to keep a good look-out. This fignal was followed by one, for the spins to take their proper stations in the order of failing; and for the Lady Penrhyn, who was confiderably to windward, and aftern withal, to come into the wake of the Sirius. After these orders were complied with, we bore away, steering S. by W. the wind E. S. E.

30th. The Supply hailed us, and acquainted me, that a female convict, on board the Prince of Wales, had met with an accident which endangered her life. It being then nearly dark, and the fhips making quick way through the water, it was judged imprudent to hoift a boat out. Lieutenant Ball, of the Supply, therefore promifed to fend a boat early in

in the morning, in order that I might go and fee her : but it was then too late, as fhe died in the night. Her death was occafioned by a boat, which rolled from the booms, and jammed her in a most shocking manner against the fide of the ship.

August 1st. In latitude 22° 39'S. Captain Phillip for the first time displayed his broad pendant; and in the evening made the fignal for the longitude; which, being considerably aftern, we could not discern.

2d. Early in the morning paffed and fpoke a Portugueze brig fleering the fame courfe with us, which was to the coaft of Brazil. She failed fo very dull, that we paffed her as if fhe lay at anchor, although we had not a faft failing fhip in the fleet. At eight in the morning faw a ganet, which are feldom feen out of foundings. Being now in expectation of foon feeing land, the commodore made the Supply's fignal to look out ahead ; and the Alexander's and Prince of Wales's to take their flation in the order of failing, being too far ahead. At three in the afternoon the Supply made the fignal for feeing land, which was repeated by the commodore to the convoy. At nine at night, being well in with Cape Frio, we fhortened fail, running at an

G 2

1787. Auguft.

43

eafy

1787: eafy rate until morning; when the wind was little and August. variable.

> 3d. This evening, finding it impossible to get hold of anchorage, the commodore dispatched Lieutenant King in the Supply, which failed well in light winds, to the viceroy, with information that he was, with his convoy, arrived near the mouth of the harbour. He then made the fignal for the ships to bring to, with their heads to the fouthward, about fix miles from the shore, Rio de Janeiro Sugar Loaf bearing west half north, distant about fix leagues. In the course of the day we faw many whales playing about.

> 4th. This morning, flanding in for the harbour, the wind headed us; which obliged us to tack, and fland out to fea a little, in order to prevent our falling to leeward of the port, which it would have been no easy matter to have regained.

> 5th. Still calm. This morning a boat came alongfide, in which were three Portugueze and fix flaves; from whom we purchafed fome oranges, plantains, and bread. In trafficking with these people, we discovered, that one Thomas Barret, a convict, had, with great ingenuity and address, passed fome quarter dollars which he, assisted by two others, had coined

coined out of old buckles, buttons belonging to the marines, and pewter spoons, during their passage from Teneriffe. The impression, milling, character, in a word, the whole was fo inimitably executed, that had their metal been a little better, the fraud, I am convinced, would have paffed undetected. A first and careful fearch was made for the apparatus wherewith this was done, but in vain; not the fmalleft trace or veftige of any thing of the kind was to be found among them. How they managed this bufinefs without discovery, or how they could effect it at all, is a matter of inexpressible surprise to me; as they never were suffered tocome near a fire; and a centinel was constantly placed over their hatchway, which, one would imagine, rendered it impoffible for either fire or fused metal to be conveyed into their apartments. Befides, hardly ten minutes ever elapfed, without an officer of fome degree or other going down among them. The adroitness, therefore, with which they must have managed, in order to complete a business that required. to complicated a process, gave me a high opinion of their ingenuity, cunning, caution, and addrefs; and I could not help withing that these qualities had been employed to more laudable purposes. The officers of marines, the master of the

45

1787. August.

1787. August. the fhip, and myfelf, fully explained to the injured Portugueze, what villians they were who had impofed upon them. We were not without apprehenfions that they might entertain an unfavourable opinion of Englifhmen in general from the conduct of these rascals; we therefore thought it necessary to acquaint them, that the perpetrators of the fraud were felons doomed to transportation by the laws of their country, for having committed fimilar offences there.

About one o'clock a gentle breeze from the eaft carried us within about a mile of the bar; where, at nine o'clock, we anchored in fixteen fathom water. The calms had baffled the Supply fo much, that fhe had only dropped her anchor a little while before us.

6th. Early this morning, it being quite calm, the commodore difpatched an officer to the viceroy, who met with a courteous reception, and about eleven o'clock returned with the boat nearly full of fruit and vegetables, fent as prefents to the commodore from fome of his old friends and acquaintance. Some years ago Captain Phillip was on this coaft, commander of a Portugueze man of war. During that time he performed feveral gallant acts, which, aided by his

his other amiable qualities, rendered him extremely popular here, and recommended him to the notice of the court of Lifbon. Shortly after, his own country having a claim to his fervices, on the breaking out of a war, he declined a command offered him by the Portugueze, and returned to the Englifh navy; where he ferved fome time as lieutenant (a rank he had held before he had engaged in the fervice of Portugal) on board the Alexander, under the command of that brave and exemplary character, Lord Longford.

About two o'clock we got under way, with a gentle feabreeze, which ran us into the harbour. In paffing Santa Cruz fort, the commodore faluted it with thirteen guns, which was returned with an equal number. This day a Portugueze fhip failed for Lifbon, which gave us an opportunity of writing fhort letters to our friends in England.

8th. In the forenoon, the commodore, attended by moft of the officers on the expedition, paid the viceroy a vifit of ceremony. On our landing, we were received by an officer and a friar, who conducted us to the palace. As we paffed the guard on duty there, the colours were laid at the feet of the commodore; than which nothing could have been a higher token of refpect. We then proceeded up ftairs into a large 47

1787.

August.

1787. August. a large anti-chamber, crowded with officers, foldiers, and domeftics. Here we were received by feveral officers belonging to the household, and the surgeon-general to the army, who fpoke good English, having acquired his professional knowledge in London. A few minutes after our arrival, a curtain. which hung over the door of the prefence-chamber, was drawn afide; and on our entrance we were individually introduced to the viceroy by the commodore. The ceremony being ended, and a fhort conversation having taken place, we were ushered into another spacious room, where we all fat down. I could not help remarking that the viceroy placed himfelf in fuch a manner as to have his back turned on most of the officers. I was told afterwards that he apologized for this; but I did not hear him, though very near. Neither the room we were now in, nor that into which we were first introduced, exhibited any marks of magnificence or elegance. I acknowledge, that for my own part I was exceedingly disappointed. From the parade without, such as the number of guards, &c. I was led to suppose that we should find every thing within the palace proportionably magnificent and princely. But this was by no means the The only furniture I faw in the room we were in, cale. except

except chairs, were fix card tables, and portraits of two of the fovereigns of Portugal; one of which was that of King Sebaftian the Firft, the other of her prefent majefty; the former placed in the centre, the latter at the upper end of the room. The viceroy appeared to be of a middle age, fomewhere between forty and fifty, flout and corpulent, with a ftrong caft or defect in both his eyes. He feemed to be a perfon of few words, but at the fame time civil and attentive. I could not, however, help obferving the very great difference there was between his excellency's manner and addrefs, and that of the elegant and accomplifhed Marquis de Brancifort.

9th. The contract being fettled, the commiffary fupplied the troops and convicts with rice (in lieu of bread), with fresh beef, vegetables, and oranges; which soon removed every fymptom of the feurvy prevalent among them.

11th. The commodore ordered fix female convicts, who had behaved well, to be removed from the Friendship into the Charlotte; and at the fame time an equal number, whose conduct was more exceptionable, to be returned to the Friendship in their stead. The commodore's view was (a matter not easily accomplished) to separate those whose de1787. Auguft.

cent

1787. August. cent behaviour entitled them to fome favour from those who were totally abandoned and obdurate.

13th. Cornelius Connell, a private in the marines, was, according to the fentence of a court martial, punifhed with a hundred lafhes, for having an improper intercourfe with fome of the female convicts, contrary to orders. Thomas Jones was alfo fentenced to receive three hundred lafhes, for attempting to make a centinel betray his truft, in fuffering him to go among the women; but in confideration of the good character he bore previous to this circumflance, the court recommended him to the elemency of the commanding officer; and, in confequence thereof, he was forgiven. John Jones and James Reiley, privates, accufed of fimilar offences to that of Connell's, were acquitted for want of evidence, there being no witneffes to fupport the charge except convicts, whofe teftimony could not be admitted.

15th. This being a day of great parade and gaiety with the Portugueze, the inhabitants of Rio de Janeiro, arrayed in their beft and richeft attire, as their cuftom is on regale days, began to fhow themfelves, during the forenoon, between the city and the church of St. Gloria, which is about a mile diftant, and fituated on a rifing ground near the fea. Perfons

Persons of all ranks, as well in carriages as equestrians and pedestrians, joined in the crowd; but what was the purpose of this cavalcade, or to what circumstances it owed its origin, I am still at a loss to know. Gloria church, which is rather neat than rich, was decorated with various flowers (in the difpofal of which fome tafte was difplayed), and most brilliantly illuminated. I obferved that the multitude generally flopped here, in fucceffion, and employed themfelves in fome religious ceremonies, fuch as praying and finging hymns, before they returned to the city. This kind of parade was continued the whole day; the better fort of people, however, made their appearance only in the afternoon. Returning with the reft of the crowd, after it was dark, to the town, I perceived a fmall church, in one of the bye freets, richly ornamented and elegantly illuminated. As I faw men, women, and children, ftruggling for entrance, I joined in the throng out of mere curiofity, and with no little difficulty made my way in ; but all the fatisfaction I reaped from being thus fqueezed and joftled was, feeing fuch as could gain admiffion fall on their knees, and praying with more fervor, to appearance, than real devotion. On one fide of the church flood a fhabby ill-looking fellow,

1787.

51

August.

H 2

felling

1787. August. felling to the multitude confecrated beads; as did another, on the outfide of the door. I own I could not help refembling them to mountebanks vending and diffributing their noftrums. There were many more of these religious hawkers in the ftreets; from fome of whom, as I faw it was the cuftom, I purchased a few of their beads. At a little diftance from the door of the church was erected a stage, on which was placed a band of vocal and inftrumental performers, who exerted themselves with might and main to pleafe the furrounding audience. I cannot, however, fay that they fucceeded in pleafing me. About ten o'clock a difplay of fireworks and rockets, of which the Portugueze feem to be very fond, concluded the entertainments of the Some intrigues, I have reason to believe, followed. day. I was led to this conclusion from feeing many well-dreffed women in the crowd quite unattended; and this was the only time, during my flay in the country, that I ever faw any circumstances which could warrant my forming fuch an I know it has been afferted by fome writers, that opinion. the women of Rio de Janeiro are not uncenfurable in this They have affirmed, that as foon as it became dark, point. the generality of them exposed themselves at their doors and

and windows, diffinguishing, by prefents of nofegays and flowers, those on whom they had no objection to beftow their favours; a diffinction in which ftrangers shared as well as their acquaintance. That this might have been the cafe I will not take upon me to deny; and, impressed with the idea, on my first arrival, I confidered every woman as a proper object of gallantry; but a month's residence among them convinced me that this imputed turn for intrigue is chiefly confined to the lower class, and that, in general, the higher ranks are as undeferving of the imputation as the females of any other country.

The popularity of our commodore with the viceroy and principal inhabitants here, procured for the officers the liberty of going wherever they pleafed. It has always been the cuftom, for a foldier to follow every foreign officer that landed at this port; and it was fearcely ever difpenfed with. It was, however, unknown to us; and this unaccuftomed liberty gave us an opportunity of infpecting more minutely into the manners and difpofition of the women as well as the men.

21ft. This being the Prince of Brazil's birth-day, the commodore, with most of his officers, went to court, to compliment **53** 1787.

August.

1787. Auguft.

compliment the viceroy on the occasion. As soon as we landed, we were received by an officer, who conducted us to the prefence-chamber; where his excellency flood under a canopy of flate, receiving the compliments of the officers of the garrifon, the principal inhabitants, and fuch foreigners as were in the place. After having paid our respects, we withdrew, as did every other perfon, except the principal officers of state, fome general and law officers, and those of the governor's household. The Sirius and one of the forts fired royal falutes. The court was brilliant, if a place where a female does not appear can be faid to be brilliant; but this, I was informed, is always the cafe here. Those gentlemen who appeared in the circle were richly and elegantly dreff-The officers of the army and of the militia were partied. cularly fo, and that in a ftile and fashion which did no small credit to their tafte. The viceroy wore a scarlet coat trimmed with very broad rich gold lace; and his hair, according to his usual mode of wearing it, in a remarkable long queue, with very little powder; an article of drefs to which I obferved the Portugueze were not very partial; while, on the contrary, they were profuse in the use of pomatum. The day ended without any other demonstrations of joy. As the Portugueze

Portugueze feemed fond of fireworks and illuminations, and never fail to exhibit them on every religious festival, we were not a little disappointed in finding them omitted on the birth-day of their prince.

31ft. James Baker, a private marine, received two hundred lashes, agreeable to the fentence of a court-martial, for endeavouring to get passed on shore, by means of one of the feamen, a spurious dollar, knowing it to be so; and one he had undoubtedly got from some of the convicts, as it was of a similar base metal to those which they had coined during the passage, and had attempted to put off on our first arrival at this port.

September 1ft. Having now procured every thing at Rio de Janeiro that we ftood in need of, and thoroughly recovered and refreshed our people, the commodore, with such officers of the fleet as could be spared from duty, waited on the viceroy to take leave, and to return our acknowledgments for the indulgence and attention shown us; which, I think we may fay, we experienced in a greater extent and latitude than any foreigners had ever before done. On our landing, the fame officer who had attended us upon every other public occasion, conducted us to the prefence-chamber. As we paffed, 1787. September.

1787. September.

56

paffed, every military and public honour was paid to the commodore; the colours were laid at his feet, as they hitherto had been whenever he landed in his public character; a token of respect that is never bestowed on any perfon but the governor himfelf. When we arrived at the palace, an officer of the household, who was waiting to receive us, conducted us through a most delightful recess, hung round with bird-cages, whofe inhabitants feemed to vie with each other, both in the melody of their notes and the beauty of their plumage. The paffage we walked through was adorned on each fide with odoriferous flowers, and aromatic fhrubs; which, while they charmed the eye, fpread a delightful fragrance around. This paffage led to a private room, on the outfide of the door of which we were received by the viceroy, who flood uncovered, and noticed each perfon feparately in the most friendly and polite man-His excellency preceded us into the room, and having ner. requested all of us to be feated, placed himself by the commodore, in a position that fronted us. In return for our thanks and acknowledgments, he faid, " it gave him " infinite pleafure and fatisfaction to find that the place had " afforded us the fupplies we ftood in need of :" to this he added,

added, " that the attention of the inhabitants, which we " were good enough to notice, was much fhort of his wifhes." We then arose and took our leave; but not before his excellency had expressed a defire of hearing from the commodore, with an account of his fuccess in the establishment of the new colony. He concluded with faying, " that he " hoped, nay did not doubt, from the character the En-" glifh bore for generofity of difpolition, but that those who " had fo cheerfully engaged in a fervice, ftrange and uncer-"tain in itself, would meet with an adequate reward—a " recompence that every one muft allow they juftly merited.". The room in which the governor received us was that wherein he usually fat in his retired moments. It was furnished and painted in a neat and elegant stile; the roof difplaying well-executed reprefentations of all the tropical fruits, and the most beautiful birds of the country. The walls were hung round with prints, chiefly on religious fubjects.

Rio de Janeiro is faid to derive its name from being difcovered on St. Januarius's day. It is the capital of the Portugueze fettlements in South America, and is fituated on

Ι

1787. September.

57

the

1787. September.

58

the weft fide of a river, or, more properly (in my opinion), of a bay. Except that part which fronts the water, the city is furrounded by high mountains, of the most romantic form the imagination can fashion to itself any idea of. The plan on which it is built has fome claim to merit. The principal ftreet, called Strait Street, runs from the viceroy's palace, which is near the fouth-east end of the town, to the north-weft extremity, where it is terminated by a large convent belonging to the Benedictine friars, fituated on an eminence. The ftreet is broad, well built, and has in it a • great number of handfome fhops. All the others are much inferior to this, being in general only wide enough to admit two carriages to pass each other in the centre. The pavement for foot-paffengers (except in Strait Street, which is without any) is fo very unfociably narrow, that two perfons cannot walk with convenience together. The houfes are commonly two, and fometimes three ftories high; of which, even though inhabited by the most wealthy and respectable families, the lower part is always appropriated to fhops, and to the use of the fervants and flaves (who are here extremely numerous), the family rather chufing to refide in the upper

part,

part, that they might live in a lefs confined air. To every house there is a balcony, with lattice-work before it; and the same before all the windows.

The churches are very numerous, elegant, and richly decorated; fome of them are built and ornamented in a modern stile, and that in a manner which proclaims the genius, tafte, and judgment of the architects and artifts. Two or three of the handfomest are at this time either unfinished or repairing; and they appear to go on but very flowly, notwithstanding large fums are constantly collecting for their completion. As they are crected or repaired by charitable contributions, public processions are frequently made for that purpose; and the mendicant friars, belonging to them, likewife exert themfelves in their line. At these processions, which are not unfrequent, perfons of every age and defcription affift. They usually take place after it is dark, when those who join in it are dressed in a kind of cloak adapted to religious purposes, and carry a lanthorn fixed at the end of a pole of a convenient length: fo that upon these occasions you fometimes see three or four hundred moving lights in the ftreets at the fame time; which has an uncommon and a pleafing effect. Confiderable fums

I 2

are

59

1787.

September.

1787. September.

60

are collected by this mode. At the corner of every ftreet, about ten feet from the ground, is placed the image of a faint, which is the object of the common people's adoration.

The town is well fupplied with water from the neighbouring mountains; which is conveyed over a deep valley by an aqueduct formed of arches of a flupendous height, and from thence diffributed by pipes to many parts of the city. The principal fountain is clofe to the fea, in a kind of fquare, near the palace; where fhips water at a good wharf, nearly in the fame manner as at Teneriffe, and with equal expedition and convenience. On the oppofite fide of the fountain are cocks, from which the people in the neighbourhood are fupplied. This convenient and capital watering place is fo near the palace, that when difputes or contentions arife between the boats crews of different fhips, the flaves, &c. they are fupprefied and adjufted by the foldiers on guard; who, in the Portugueze fervice, have great power, and often treat the people with no little feverity.

While we flaid at this place, we made feveral flort excurfions into the country; but did not go near the mines, as we knew the attempt would not only prove hazardous, but ineffectual: and as the liberty and indulgence granted

3

us

us was on the commodore's account, we never extended our trips beyond a few miles, left our doing fo fhould appear fufpicious, and reflect difcredit on him; we confidering him in fome degree refponfible for our conduct. As far as we did go, we experienced the fame polite and attentive behaviour we met with from the inhabitants of the city. Never was more diffinguished urbanity shown to strangers, than was shown to us by every rank.

From its complicated ftate, I could learn but few particulars relative to the government of Brazil. The viceroy is invefted with great power and authority, fubject in fome cafes to an appeal to the court of Lifbon; but, like a wife and prudent ruler, he feldom exerts it, unlefs in inftances where found judgment and true policy render it expedient and neceffary. He is a man of little parade, and appears not to be very fond of pomp and grandeur, except on public days, when it is not to be difpenfed with. When he goes abroad for amufement, or to take the air, his guard confifts only of feven dragoons; but on public occafions he makes his appearance in a grander ftile. I once faw him go in ftate to one of the courts of juffice; and, though it was fituated not a hundred yards from his palace, he was attended 61

1787.

September.

1787. September. tended by a troop of horfe. His state carriage is tolerably neat, but by no means elegant or superb; it was drawn by four horses irregularly mottled.

Carriages are pretty common at this place; there is fcarcely a family of refpectability without one. They are mostly of the chaife kind, and drawn in general by mules, which are found to answer better than horses, being more indefatigable and furer footed; consequently better calculated to ascend their step hills and mountains.

The military force of Brazil confifts of a troop of horfe, which ferve as guards for the viceroy, twelve regiments of regulars from Europe, and fix raifed in the country: thefe laft enlift men of a mixed colour, which the former are by no means fuffered to do. Befides the foregoing, there are twelve regiments of militia always embodied. This whole force, regulars and militia, except those on out-posts and other needful duties, appear early in the morning, on every first day of the month, before the palace, where they undergo a general muster, and review of arms and neceffaries. The private men, although they are confidered as perfons of great confequence by the populace, are, on the other hand, equally submissive and obedient to their officers. This strict difcipline

٠

difcipline and regularity, as the city is in a great measure under military orders, renders the inhabitants extremely civil and polite to the officers, who, in return, study to be on the most agreeable and happy terms with them.

A captain's guard (independent of the cavalry, who are always in readinefs to attend the viceroy) is mounted every day at the palace. Whenever Commodore Phillip paffed, which he did as feldom as poffible, the guard was turned out, with colours, &c. and, as I before obferved, the fame mark of honour paid to him as to the governor. To obviate this trouble and ceremony, he most frequently landed and embarked at the north-west fide of the town, where his boat constantly waited for him.

On both fides of the river which forms the bay or harbour, the country is picturefque and beautiful to a degree, abounding with the most luxuriant flowers and aromatic fhrubs. Birds of a lovely and rich plumage are feen hopping from tree to tree in great numbers; together with an endlefs variety of infects, whofe exquisite beauty and gaudy colours exceed all defcription. There is little appearance of cultivation in the parts we visited; the land feemed chiefly pasturage. The cattle here are fmall, and when killed do not 1787. September.

1787. September.

64

not produce fuch beef as is to be met with in England : it is not, however, by any means fo bad as reprefented by fome travellers to be; on the contrary, I have feen and eat here tolerably good, fweet, and well-tafted beef. I never faw any mutton: they have indeed a few fheep, but they are small, thin, and lean. The gardens furnish most forts of European productions, fuch as cabbages, lettuce, parfley, leeks, white radifhes, beans, peafe, kidney beans, turnips, water melons, excellent pumpkins, and pine-apples of a fmall and indifferent kind. The country likewife produces, in the most unbounded degree, limes, acid and fweet lemons, oranges of an immense fize and exquisite flavour, plantains, bananas, yams, cocoa-nuts, cashoo apples and nuts, and fome mangos. For the use of the flaves and poorer fort of people, the capado is cultivated in great plenty; but this cannot be done through a want of corn for bread, as I never faw finer flour than at this place, which is plentiful, and remarkably cheap.

Brazil,^o particularly towards the northern parts, furnishes a number of excellent drugs. In the shops of the druggists and apothecaries of Rio de Janeiro, of which there are many, hippo, oil of castor, balfam capiva, with most of the valuable

able gums, and all of an excellent quality, are to be found; but they are fold at a much dearer rate than could poffibly have been conceived or expected in a country of which they are the natural produce.

The riches of this country, arifing from the mines, are certainly very great. To go near, or to get a fight of thefe inexhauftible treafuries, is impossible, as every pass leading to them is strongly guarded; and even a perfon taken on the road, unless he be able to give a clear and unequivocal account of himself and his business, is imprisoned, and perhaps compelled ever after to work in those fubterraneous cavities, which avarice, or an ill-timed and fatal curiofity, may have prompted him to approach. These circumstances made a trial to see them without permission (and that permission I understand has never been granted the most favoured foreigners) too dangerous to be attempted.

In addition to the above fource of wealth, the country produces excellent tobacco, and likewife fugar canes, from which the inhabitants make good fugar, and draw a fpirit called *aquadente*. This fpirit, by proper management, and being kept till it is of a proper age, becomes tolerable rum. As it is fold very cheap, the commodore purchafed a K hundred 1787. September.

1787. September.

66

hundred pipes of it for the use of the garrison when arrived at New South Wales. Precious and valuable stones are also found here. Indeed they are so very plenty, that a certain quantity only is fuffered to be collected annually. At the jewellers and lapidaries, of which occupation there are many in Rio, I faw fome valuable diamonds, and a great number of excellent topazes, with many other forts of stones of inferior value. Several topazes were purchased by myself and others; but we chose to buy them wrought, in order to avoid imposition, which is not unfrequent when the stones are fold in a rough state. One of the principal streets of this city is nearly occupied by jewellers and the workers of these states and I observed that perfons of a street.

The manufactures here are very few, and those by no means extensive. All kinds of European goods fell at an immoderate price, notwithstanding the shops are well stored with them.

The Brazil, or native Indians, are very adroit at making elegant cotton hammocks of various dyes and forms. It was formerly the cuftom for the principal people of Rio to be carried about in these hammocks; but that fashion is fucceeded by the use of sedan chairs, which are now very com-

mon

mon among them; but they are of a more clumfy form than those used in England. The chair is sufpended from an aukward piece of wood, borne on the shoulders of two flaves, and elevated sufficiently to be clear of the inequalities of the street. In carrying, the foremost flave takes the pavement, and the other the street, one keeping a little before the other; fo that the chair is moved forward in a fidelong direction, and very unlike the procedure of the London chairmen. These fellows, who get on at a great rate, never take the wall of the foot-passengers, nor incommode them in the street degree.

The inhabitants in general are a pleafant, cheerful people, inclining more to corpulency than those of Portugal; and, as far as we could judge, very favourably inclined to the English. The men are strait and well-proportioned. They do not accustom themselves to high living, nor indulge much in the juice of the grape.

The women, when young, are remarkably thin, pale, and delicately fhaped; but, after marriage, they generally incline to be lufty, without lofing that conflitutional pale, or rather fallow appearance. They have regular and better teeth than are ufually obfervable in warm climates, where 1787. September.

67

K 2

fweet

1787. September.

68

fweet productions are plentiful. They have likewife the most lovely, piercing, dark eyes; in the captivating use of which they are by no means unfkilled. Upon the whole, the women of this country are very engaging; and rendered more fo by their free, eafy, and unreftrained manner. Both fexes are extremely fond of fuffering their hair, which is black, to grow to a prodigious length. The ladies wear it plaited, and tied up in a kind of club, or large lump; a mode of hair-dreffing that does not feem to correspond with their delicate and feminine appearance. Cuftom, however, reconciles us to the most outré fashions; and what we thought unbecoming, the Portugueze confidered as highly ornamental. I was one day at a gentleman's house, to whom I expressed my wonder at the prodigious quantity of hair worn by the ladies; adding, that I did not conceive it poffible for it to be all of their own growth. The gentleman affured me that it was; and, in order to convince me that it was fo, he called his wife, and untied her hair, which, notwithstanding it was in plaits, dragged at least two inches upon the floor as the walked along. I offered my fervice to tie it up again; which was politely accepted, and confidered as a compliment by both. It has been faid that the

the Portugueze are a jealous people; a difposition I never could perceive among any of those with whom I had the pleasure of forming an acquaintance; on the contrary, they feemed fensible of, and pleased with, every kind of attention paid to their wives or daughters.

The current coin here is the fame as that in Portugal, but filver as well as gold is coined at this place, where they have an established mint. The pieces of gold are of various fizes, and have marked on them the number of thousand rees they are worth. The most common coin is a 4000 ree piece, which passes for £.1.2.6, though not so heavy as an English guinea. The filver pieces, called petacks, value two shillings, are also marked with the number of rees they are worth. You get ten of these in exchange for a guinea; and for a Spanish dollar two petacks, five vintins and a half, which is about four shillings and eight-pence. Here, as in Portugal, they have five, ten, and twenty thousand ree pieces. A ree is a nominal coin; twenty make a vintin, value about three half-pence; eight vintins make one shilling; a petack is worth two shillings, and of these there are fome double pieces, value four shillings sterling.

One morning, as I attended Mr. Il de Fonfo, furgeon ge-I neral 69 .

1787. September.

1787. September.

70

neral to the army, and a man of ingenuity and abilities in his profession, to a large public hospital, a soldier was brought in with a wound in his left fide. The inftrument had penetrated the abdomen, without injuring the inteftines; and from its form and nature the wound must have been inflicted with the point of a knife, or a stiletto. The patient, after being dreffed, acquainted us, that the preceding night he had had fome words with another man about a woman; who, notwithstanding blows had not passed, stabbed him with fome fharp inftrument, of what kind he could not fee, as it was then dark, and afterwards made his escape. This account led me to believe that affaffinations were not unfrequent in Brazil; but Mr. Il de Fonso affured me to the contrary; telling me that fuch inftances feldom happened, except among the negroes, whole vindictive and treacherous difpositions led them wonderful lengths to gratify their revenge, whenever night and a convenient opportunity confpired, at once to aid and to conceal their horrid acts.

While we remained here, the weather being cool and favourable, I prevailed on the furgeon who was about to amputate a limb, to allow me to take it off according to Allenfon's

Allenfon's method. During the operation I could plainly fee, that he and his pupils did not feem much pleafed with it; and he afterwards told me it was impoffible it could ever answer. A very short space of time, however, made them of a different opinion; and in eighteen days after, when we failed, I had the fatisfaction to leave the patient with his flump nearly cicatrized, to the no fmall joy of the furgeon, who faid, that if the man had died, he should have been heavily cenfured for making him the fubject of experiments. The circumftance of a man's leg being cut off, and almost healed in as many days as it generally takes weeks, foon became known, and added very much to the effimation in which the people of this place held English furgeons. Whenever I vifited the hospital afterwards, the objects of pity with which it was filled, ufed to crowd around me in fuch a manner, and in fuch numbers, for my advice, that I found it difficult to get from them. And they now would readily have fubmitted to any operation I fhould have proposed; but as I faw the furgeon did not much approve of my interference, I gave up all ideas of it.

The harbour of Rio de Janeiro lies in 22° 54' fouth latitude, and 43° 19' west longitude, about eighteen or twenty leagues 1787. September.

1787. September. leagues to the westward of Cape Frio. The entrance is good, and cannot be miftaken, on account of a remarkable hill, refembling a fugar loaf, that is on the left hand fide; and fome islands before it, one of which is oblong, and does not, at fome diffance, look unlike a thatched houfe : they lie from the mouth of the harbour S. by W. about two leagues. Ships going in may run on either fide. The bar, over which we carried feven fathom water, is not more than threefourths of a mile across, and well defended by forts. The ftrongest is called Santa Cruz, built on a rock, on the starboard fide as you run in, from which every fhot fired at fhips paffing must take effect. The other, named Fort Lozia, is fmaller, and built on an ifland or rock, on the larboard fide, a little higher up, and lying contiguous to the main land. The tide in the harbour rarely ebbs and flows more than feven feet; however, ships, if possible, never anchor in this narrow pass between the forts, as the bottom is foul, and the tide runs with confiderable rapidity. All danger in going in, or running out, may be avoided by keeping the mid channel, or a little bordering on the starboard shore. After Santa Cruz fort is paffed, the course is nearly N. by W. and N. N. W.; but, as I before obferved, the eye is the beft pilot.

27

pilot. When you get within a mile of a ftrong fortified ifland which lies before the town (only feparated by a narrow pafs), called the Ifle of Cobras, you are then in the great road; where we anchored in fifteen fathom water; or, fhould you have occafion to get nearer the town, you may run round this ifland, on the north fide, and anchor above it, before the convent of Benedictine friars at the N. W. end of the city, before fpoken of.

The city and harbour are ftrongly defended and fortified, but with very little judgment or regularity. The hills are very high, and fo is the coaft, which has fuch ftrange, romantic, and almoft inacceffible terminations, that nature of her own accord, without the aid of military fkill, feems difpofed to defend them. Taking every thing into the account, I think it one of the beft harbours I have ever feen; and, upon the whole, better calculated to fupply the wants of people who have long been at fea, and ftand in need of refrefhment, than any part of the world, every thing being fo remarkably cheap. Beef may be purchafed at feven farthings per pound; hogs, turkeys, and ducks, both Englifh and Mufcovy, were equally reafonable. Fowls were dearer, but ftill fold at a lower rate than in England. Fifh 1787. September.

73

L

was

1787-September,

74

was not very plentiful, but I was told, that at other feafons they have a most excellent market for that article. Their market for vegetables, however, abounded with fruit, roots, and garden stuff, of every kind, notwithstanding it was not the best feason for fruit, it then being too early in the spring to expect abundance. Oranges, which we had in the greateft plenty, coft only five-pence the hundred.

On a hill, about half a mile S. E. of the city, ftands a convent, named Convento de Santa Therefa; the nuns of which, amounting to about forty, are not allowed to unveil when they come to the grate: and on a plain between this convent and the city, stands another, called Convento A. de Juda, a very large building, governed by an abbefs and feveral nuns, all under the direction of a bishop. Here about feventy young ladies are placed to be educated, who are fubject to all the reftrictions of a monaftic life, only they are permitted to be frequently at the grate, and that unveiled. But what is fingular, the nuns of this convent, when they arrive at a proper age, are allowed either to take a hufband, or to take the veil, just as their inclination leads. They are not however fuffered to quit the convent on any other terms than that of marriage; to which the confent and approbation

tion of the bishop is always necessary. If they do not get a husband early in life, it is common for them to take the veil. Many of these young ladies were very agreeable both in perfon and disposition; and by frequently conversing with them at the grate, we formed as tender an intercourfe with them as the bolts and bars between us would admit of. Myfelf, and two other gentlemen belonging to the fleet, fingled out three of those who appeared to be the most free and lively, to whom we attached ourselves during our flay, making them fuch prefents as we thought would prove most acceptable, and receiving more valuable ones in These little attentions were viewed by them in fo return. favourable a light, that when we took a last farewel they gave us many evident proofs of their concern and regret. Indeed every circumstance while we continued at this charming place (except there being no inns or coffee-houfes, where a stranger could refresh himself, or be accommodated when he chofe to flay a night or two on fhore) confpired to make us pleafed and delighted with it; and I can truly fay, that I left it with reluctance, which I believe was the cafe with many of my companions.

September 3d. The commodore fent Mr. Moreton, the

L 2

1787. September.

mafter

1787. September.

76

mafter of the Sirius, and two of his midshipmen, who had been put on the invalid lift, aboard an English ship returning from the Southern whale sister to England, which, being leaky, had been forced into Rio. As this ship was to fail in a few days, it furnissed us with an opportunity of writing to our friends. About two in the asternoon the commodore made the signal for all officers to repair on board their respective ships, and for the transports to hoist in their boats.

4th. At fix the fleet weighed with a light land breeze. On the commodore's approaching Santa Cruz Fort, he was faluted from the batteries with twenty-one guns; which he returned from the Sirius with an equal number. About ten o'clock we got clear of the land, fleering to the eaftward with a gentle breeze. Thomas Brown, a convict, was punifhed with a dozen lafhes, for behaving infolently to one of the officers of the fhip. This was the first that had received any punishment, fince their embarkation on board the Charlotte.

5th. Wind variable and cloudy; Rio Sugar-loaf still in fight, about eight or nine leagues distant.

6th. The officers, ship's company, marines, and convicts,

were, by fignal from the Sirius, put to an allowance of three quarts of water per day, including that ufually allowed for cooking their provisions. In the course of the day a steady breeze forung up at N. E. About fix in the evening, the Fishburne victualler carried away her fore-top-gallant yard, which she foon got replaced with another.

7th and 8th. The weather continued dark and cloudy, with fome heavy fhowers of rain. On the evening of the 8th, between the hours of three and four, Mary Broad, a convict, was delivered of a fine girl.

9th and 10th. Fine, clear, dry weather. The commodore made a fignal for the convoy to clofe, being fcattered about at a confiderable diftance from him.

11th, 12th, and 13th. Fresh breezes, with sudden squalls and heavy rain. The four succeeding days, light airs, and hazy, with some showers, and a damp moist air. On the evening of the 17th, our longitude being, by signal from the commodore, 31° 34' W. we caught a shark fix feet long, of which the people made a good mess.

18th. Heavy rain, with dark and cold weather. Saw feveral albatroffes and pintado birds.

19th. William Brown, a very well behaved convict, in bringing 1787. September.

1787. October. bringing fome clothing from the bowfprit end, where he had hung them to dry, fell overboard. As foon as the alarm was given of a man being overboard, the fhip was inftantly hove to, and a boat hoifted out, but to no purpofe. Lieutenant Ball of the Supply, a moft active officer, knowing from our proceedings (as we were at the time fleering with a fair wind, and going near fix knots an hour) that fome accident muft have happened, bore down; but notwithftanding every exertion, the poor fellow funk before either the Supply or our boat could reach him. The people on the forecaftle, who faw him fall, fay, that the fhip went directly over him, which, as fhe had quick way through the water, muft make it impoffible for him to keep on the furface long enough to be taken up, after having received the ftroke from fo heavy a body.

23d. From the 19th, the weather had been cold, dry, and pleafant; it now became wet, fqually, and unfettled; the wind wefterly, with a high fea; albatroffes, pintado birds, and fome fmall hawks, hovering round the fhip.

30th. The weather became more moderate and pleafant, the wind variable, inclining to calms.

October 1st. Light airs, with haze and rain. Saw a great

great number of different birds; we were then in latitude 34° 42' S. longitude 1° 10' E. of the meridian of London.

13th. The Sirius made the fignal for feeing land; and at feven in the evening we came to, in Table Bay, at the Cape of Good Hope, in feventeen fathom water, abreaft of Cape Town, diftant about a mile or a mile and half. As foon as the Sirius anchored, the commodore and commiffary went on fhore, and took up their refidence in lodgings at the houfe of Mrs. De Witt. They were foon followed by fuch officers as could be fpared from the duty of the fleet, all wifhing to prepare themfelves, by the comforts and refreshments to be enjoyed on shore, for the last and longest stage of their voyage.

14th. The contract for provisions being fettled with Meffrs. De Witts and Caston, the troops, men, women, and children, were ferved with a pound and half of soft bread, and an equal quantity of beef or mutton daily; and with wine in lieu of spirits. The convicts, men, women, and children, had the same allowance as the troops, except wine.

16th. Commodore Phillip, attended by most of the officers of the fleet, paid a complimentary visit to his excellency 1787. October.

1787. October. lency Mynheer Van Graaf, the Dutch governor, by whom we were received with extreme civility and politenefs. A few hours after we had taken leave, he called on the commodore at his lodgings, to return his vifit; and the next day returned the vifit of fuch officers, refiding on fhore, as had paid their refpects to him.

Notwithstanding this studied politeness, several days elapfed before the commodore could obtain a categorical anfwer to the requisition he had made for the supplies he stood in need of for the expedition : and had it not been for the judicious perfeverance Commodore Phillip obferved, in urging his particular fituation, and the uncommon exigency of the fervice he was engaged in; it was believed the governor, fiscal, and council, would have sheltered their refusal under the pretence that a great fcarcity had prevailed in the Cape colony the preceding feafon, particularly of wheat and corn, which were the articles we flood most in want of. This idea they wished to impress us with; but, as just observed, the commodore's fagacity and industrious zeal for the fervice fubdued and got over the fupineness shown by the governor, &c. and procured permiffion for the contractor to fupply us with as much flock, corn, and other necessaries, as we could ftow.

flow. It is, however, much to be lamented that the quantity we could find room for fell very fhort of what we ought to have taken in; as the only fpare room we had, was what had been occafioned by the confumption of provifions, &c. fince we left Rio de Janeiro, and the removal of twenty female convicts from the Friendship into the Charlotte, the Lady Penrhyn, and the Prince of Wales.

After the fupplies had been granted, his excellency Governor Graaf invited the commodore, and many of the officers of the expedition, to a very handfome dinner at his town refidence. The houfe at which we were entertained, is delightfully fituated, nearly in the centre of an extensive garden, the property of the Dutch East India company, usefully planted, and at the fame time elegantly laid out. The governor's family make what use they please of the produce of the garden, which is various and abundant; but the original intention of the company in appropriating fo extensive a piece of ground to this purpose was, that their hospital, which is generally pretty full when their sarrive after long voyages, may be well supplied with fruits and vegetables, and likewise that their sarrive a fimilar fupply. 1787. October.

18

M

This

1787. October.

82

This garden is as public as St. James's park ; and, for its handfome, pleafant, and well-fhaded walks, is much frequented by perfons of every defcription, but particularly by the fafhionable and gay. There are many other agreeable walks about Cape Town, but none to be compared with thefe. At the upper end of the principal of them is a fmall fpace walled in for the purpofe of confining fome large offriches, and a few deer. A little to the right of this is a fmall menagery, in which the company have half a dozen wild animals, and about the fame number of curious birds.

As you approach the Cape of Good Hope, a very remarkable mountain may, in clear weather, be difcovered at a confiderable diftance; it is called the Table Land, from its flat furface, which refembles that piece of furniture. Mr. Dawes, lieutenant of marines on board the Sirius, an ingenious and accurate obferver, who has undertaken during the voyage the aftronomical obfervations; accompanied by Meffrs. Fowell and Waterhoufe, midfhipmen of the Sirius; Lieutenant De Witt, of the Dutch navy; and myfelf, went to the top of this mountain; an undertaking which we found to be of a far more ferious nature than we at firft were aware of. For my own part, I fuffered fo much from heat and

and thirst, that had not the fear of shame urged me on, my companions being determined to accomplish it at all events, I should most certainly have given it up, before I reached the top. During this fultry and fatiguing expedition, I found great benefit, towards alleviating my thirst, by keeping a small pebble in my mouth; and sometimes by chewing rushes, which we met with in our way. But, when we had reached the summit, the delightful and extensive prospect we there enjoyed, the weather being uncommonly fine, fully atoned for the trouble, fatigue, and every fuffering, we had undergone. From this elevation we could overlook all the country about the Cape.

As foon as we got to the top, our first business was to look out for water; but all we could find was some stagnant rain, which lay in the hollow of the stones. Our thirst, however, was so intolerable, that the discovery even of this gave us inexpressible pleasure; and, notwithstanding we all perspired most violently, and were sensible of the danger and impropriety of drinking a quantity of bad water in such a fituation, yet we could not refrain. As for my own part, it was utterly out of my power to listen at that time to the distates of prudence; and I believe it was equally difficult

M 2

1787. October.

83

to

1787. October. to my companions, if I might judge from the avidity with which they drank out of the little pools, lying on the ground at full length, that being the only pofture in which it was to be obtained.

The regularity of the freets of the town, which interfect each other at right angles; the buildings, gardens, caffle, and forts; with twenty-three fhips then at anchor in the bay; all which appeared directly underneath us; was a fight beautiful and pleafing beyond defcription. The perpendicular height of this land is 1857 feet from the furface of the water. On the top of it we gathered feveral fpecies of heath, fome wild celery, a few fhrubs, and fome non-defcript plants; we found alfo fome little ftones of a fine polifh and fingular whitenefs.

In our defcent, which proved nearly as difficult and troublefome as going up, we faw fome runaway negroes, round a fire, on the clift of a flupendous rock, where it was entirely out of the power of their owners to get at them. To look at their fituation, one would think it beyond the utmoft flretch of human ingenuity to devife a way to reach it. Here they remain all day in perfect fecurity, and during the night make frequent excursions to the town and the parts adjacent,

adjacent, committing great depredations on the inhabitants. The whole fubfistence of these fugitives depends on this precarious method: and even this method would prove infufficient, were it not for the affiftance they receive from those who were once their fellow flaves. Nor is it always that they fucceed in the depredatory trips, which neceffity thus urges them to take; they are often betrayed by their quondam friends; and when this happens, as the Dutch are not famed for their lenity in punishing crimes, they are made horrid examples of. But neither the fear of punishment, nor hunger, thirst, cold, and wretchedness, to which they are often unavailably exposed, can deter them from making Table Land their place of refuge from what they confider to be greater evils. Scarcely a day paffes but a fmoke may be feen from fome of these inacceffible retreats.

In the mild or fummer feason, which commences in September, and continues till March, the Table Land is fometimes fuddenly capped with a white cloud, by fome called the *fpreading of the Table-cloth*. When this cloud feems to roll down the fteep face of the mountain, it is an unerring indication of an approaching gale of wind from the foutheaft; **8**.5 1787.

October.

1.787. October.

86

eaft; which generally blows with great violence, and fometimes continues a day or more, but in common is of fhort duration. On the first appearance of this cloud, the ships in Table Bay begin to prepare for it, by striking yards and top-mast, and making every thing as snug as possible.

A little to the weftward of the Table Land, divided by a finall valley, ftands, on the right hand fide of Table Bay, a round hill, called the Sugar Loaf; and by many the Lion's Head, as there is a continuance from it contiguous to the fea, called the Lion's Rump; and when you take a general view of the whole, it very much refembles that animal with his head erect. The Sugar Loaf or Lion's Head, and the Lion's Rump, have each a flag-ftaff on them, by which the approach of fhips is made known to the governor, particularizing their number, nation, and the quarter from which they come. To the eaftward, feparated by a fmall chaim from the Table Land, flands Charles's Mount, well known by the appellation of the Devil's Tower; and fo called from the violent gufts of wind fuppofed to iffue from it, when it partakes of the cap that covers the Table Land; though these gusts are nothing more than a degree of force the wind acquires in coming through the chafm. When

this

this phænomenon appears in the morning, which is by no means fo frequent as in the evening, the failors have a faying, as the Devil's Tower is almost contiguous to the Table Land, that the old gentleman is going to breakfast; if in the middle of the day, that he is going to dinner; and if in the evening, that the cloth is spread for supper.

The foregoing high lands form a kind of amphitheatre about the Table Valley, where the Cape Town ftands. From the shipping the town appears pleafantly situated, but at the fame time fmall; a deception that arifes from its being built in a valley with fuch flupendous mountains directly behind On landing, however, you are furprifed, and agreeably it. difappointed, to find it not only extensive, but well built, and in a good flile; the freets spacious, and intersecting each other at right angles with great precision. This exactnefs in the formation of the streets, when viewed from the Table Land, is observed to be very great. The houses in general are built of stone, cemented together with a glutinous kind of earth which ferves as mortar, and afterwards neatly plastered, and whitewashed, with lime. As to their height, they do not in common exceed two ftories, on account of the violence of the wind, which at fome feafons of the year blows

1787. October.

1787. October. blows with great ftrength and fury; indeed fometimes fo violently as to shake the houses to the very foundation. For the fame reafon, thatch has been usually preferred to tiles or shingles; but the bad effects that have proceeded from this mode when fires happen, has induced the inhabitants in all their new buildings to give the preference to flates and tiles. The lower parts of the houses, according to the cuftom of the Dutch nation, are not only uncommonly neat and clean in appearance, but they are really fo; and the furniture is rather rich than elegant. But this is by no means the cafe with the bed-rooms or upper apartments; which are more barely and worfe furnished than any I ever beheld: and the ftreets feem to be much upon a par with them, they being rough, uneven, and unpaved. I was, however, upon the whole, extremely well pleafed with the town. Many of the houfes have a fpace flagged before the door, and others have trees planted before them, which form a pleafant shade, and give pleafing novelty to the streets.

The only landing-place is at the eaft end of the town, where there is a wooden quay running fome paces into the fea, with feveral cranes on it, for the convenience of loading and unloading the fcoots that come along fide. To this

this place excellent water is conveyed by pipes, which makes the watering of ships both easy and expeditious.

Close to this quay, on the left hand, stands the castle and principal fortrefs; a ftrong extensive work, having excellent accommodations for the troops, and for many of the civil officers belonging to the company. Within the gates. the company have their principal ftores; which are fpacious as well as convenient. This fort covers and defends the east part of the town and harbour, as Amsterdam fort does the weft part. The latter, which has been built fince commodore Johnstone's expedition, and whereon both French and Dutch judgment have been united to render it effectual and ftrong, is admirably planned and calculated to annoy and harafs ships coming into the bay. Some smaller detached fortifications extend along the coaft, both to the eaft and weft, and make landing, which was not the cafe before the late war, hazardous and difficult. In a word, Cape Town is at this time fortified with ftrength, regularity, and judgment.

There are two churches here; one large, plain, and unadorned, for the Calvinists, the prevailing fect; and a smaller one for the Lutherans.

The hospital, which is large and extensive, is fituated

Ν

1787. October.

89

at

1787. October.

90

at the upper end of the town, clofe to the company's garden. It is an honour to that commercial body, and no fmall ornament to the town. The only objection that can be made to it as a building, is its fituation: had it been erected on an eminence, and a little detached from the town, which might eafily have been done, no fault could have been found with it. As it is, the convalefcents have free accefs to the company's gardens, where they reap the benefit of a wholefome pure air, perfumed with the exhalations of a great variety of rich fruit trees, aromatic fhrubs, and odorous plants and flowers; and likewife have the ufe of every production of it, as before obferved; advantages that compenfate, in a great meafure, for the flat fituation of the hofpital.

The inhabitants are all exceedingly fond of gardens, which they keep in most excellent order. The doing this is very little trouble to them, the climate and foil being most benign and friendly to vegetation. Among the many which afforded me delight, I must not forget that belonging to Colonel Gordon, commander in chief of the Dutch troops at the Cape; where not only the taste and ingenuity of the gardener, but the skill and knowledge of the botanist, are at once manifest. The colonel is a man of fcience, of an active and well-cultivated genius, and who appropriates

appropriates those hours he can spare from his military duties (in which he is faid to excel), to a perufal of the book of nature, and refearches after ufeful knowledge. These pursuits tend not only to his amusement, but to his honour; and they will, doubtlefs, at fome time or other, further conduce to the advancement of natural hiftory, and to the honour of his country; as it is faid he intends to publish the observations and remarks which have been the refult of his refearches. Those he has made on the Hottentots, Caffres, and the countries they inhabit, will doubtlessly be valuable; he having made himself better acquainted with the fubject, and penetrated farther into the interior parts, than any traveller or naturalist that has hitherto vifited the Cape. It is to be lamented, that he has fo long withheld from the world the gratification and improvement, which most affuredly must be derived from the observations of a perfon fo well and fo extensively informed. His polite attention and civility, during our flay at the Cape, claim our most grateful acknowledgments.

Befides their hospital, the Dutch East India company have feveral other public buildings, which tend to improve the appearance of the town. The two principal of these

N 2

1787. October.

91

are,

1787. October.

are, the stables, and a house for their flaves. The former is a handfome range of buildings, capable of containing an incredible number of horfes. Those they have at the Cape are fmall, fpirited, and full of life. The latter is a building of confiderable extent, where the flaves, both male and female, have feparate apartments, in a very comfortable stile, to refide in after the fatigues and toil of the day; which undoubtedly is great, but by no means equal, in my opinion, to that endured by the flaves in our own colonies. However fevere and cruel the Dutch may be confidered in other respects, they certainly treat their flaves with great humanity and kindnefs; which, I am forry to fay, I fcarcely ever faw done in the Weft Indies, during a refidence there of three years. On the contrary, I have frequently been witness to the infliction of the most brutal, cruel, and wanton punishments on these poor creatures, who are the fource and immediate fupport of the splendour of the Creoles. The bare retrospect of the cruelties I have feen exercifed there, excites a kind of horror that chills my blood. At the Cape, there are feveral officers placed over the flaves, who have commodious apartments, and treat them humanely.

The first week after our arrival at this place, the militia, confisting

confisting both of horse and foot, were embodied, and held their annual meeting: I fay annual, as that is the ufual period; but this was the first time of their affembling fince the conclusion of the war in 1783. The Cape militia differ from the English, in not receiving pay, or wearing regimentals. In fact they fhould rather be called volunteers, who turn out for the protection of their own property, and are not fubject to ftrict military discipline. Most of them wore blue coats, with white metal buttons, aukwardly long, and in the cut and shape of which uniformity had not been attended to. Neither was it visible in the other parts of their drefs or accoutrements; fome wore powder, others none; fo that, upon the whole, they made a very unmilitary appearance. The officers are chosen annually from among Some of these, indeed, I observed to be very themfelves. well dreffed. Neglect, non-attendance, and every other breach of their military rules, is punished by fine or forfeiture, and not corporally. At this burlefque on the profession of a foldier, I could not help observing, that many of them had either got intoxicated that morning, or were not recovered from their overnight's debauch; notwithstanding which they marched to the field, and went through their evolutions with

93

1787. October.

1787. October.

94

with a fleadiness and regularity that was really aftonishing. confidering the flate they were in: but it is faid, and I believe with fome truth, that a Dutchman, when half drunk, is more capable of performing every kind of bufinefs, than if he were perfectly fober. After these annual exhibitions, the members of the corps meet their wives, daughters, &c. (who take care to be prefent, that they may be witneffes of their military skill and atchievements) at fome friend's houfe, where they crown the night in dancing, of which they are uncommonly fond. To dancing are added fubftantial fuppers, and potent libations; in which they indulge not only upon this, but on all other occasions. A Dutch supper to me, at first, was a matter of wonder, as I could never fee any kind of difference, either in the quality or quantity, between them and their dinners, which were always abundant, and confifting chiefly of heavy food.

The inhabitants of the Cape, though in their perfons large, flout, and athletic, have not all that phlegm about them which is the characteristic of Dutchmen in general. The phyfical influence of climate may in fome degree account for this; for it is well known that in all fouthern

fouthern latitudes the temper and difposition of the people are more gay, and that they are more inclined to luxury and amusements of every kind, than the inhabitants of the northern hemisphere.

The ladies at the Cape are lively, good natured, familiar, and gay. They refemble the women of England more than any foreigners I have ever feen. English fashions prevail among them (the female part of the governor's family excepted, who imitate the French), notwithftanding their intercourse with France is now by far greater than with England. The habits and cuftoms of the women of this place are extremely contrasted to those of the inhabitants of Rio de Janeiro. Among the latter a great deal of referve and modefly is apparent between the fexes in public. Those who are disposed to fay tender and civil things to a lady, must do it by stealth, or breathe their foft fighs through the lattice-work of a window, or the grates of a convent. But at the Cape, if you with to be a favourite with the fair, as the cuftom is, you must in your own defence (if I may use the expression) grapple the lady, and paw her in a manner that does not partake in the leaft of gentlenefs. Such a rough and uncouth conduct,

1787. October.

96 1787.

October.

.

conduct, together with a kifs ravifhed now and then in the most public manner and fituations, is not only pleafing to the fair one, but even to her parents, if present; and is confidered by all parties as an act of the greatest gallantry and gaiety. In fact, the Dutch ladies here, from a peculiar gay turn, admit of liberties that may be thought reprehensible in England; but perhaps as feldom overstep the bounds of virtue, as the women of other countries.

During my refidence on fhore, whenever I heard of any Hottentots being in town, I made a point of endeavouring to get a fight of them, in order to fee whether their manners and appearance corresponded with the description given of them by travellers; such as being befmeared with greafe, and decorated with the stinking entrails of animals; on which they likewife, when preffed by hunger, are faid to feed.

I faw many of the men, without being able to make any other remarks on them, than that they were thin, of rather a low flature, but formed for activity: and further, that their hair, which was fhort and woolly, as well as their whole bodies, was bedaubed with fome unctuous or greafy fubflance, which was very offenfive.

They

They were of a dark brown colour, had a flat nofe, thick lips, large full eyes, and were ornamented with ivory rings, and wore narrow ftrips of the fkin of fome animal, devoid of its hair, around their neck, legs, and arms. The only female of that nation I could get a fight of, was during a little excursion in the environs of Cape Town: walking one evening with a Dutch gentleman, to fee a garden about a mile from the town, I accidentally met one of these ladies, who was equally as offensive as the male I had met.

The heavy draft work about the Cape is moftly performed by oxen; which are here brought to an uncommon degree of ufefulnefs and docility. It is not uncommon to fee fourteen, fixteen, and fometimes eighteen, in one of their teams; when the roads are heavy, they fometimes, though rarely, yoke twenty; all which the Hottentots, Malayes, and Cape flaves, have in the moft perfect fubjection and obedience. One of thefe fellows places himfelf on the fore part of the waggon, or, when loaded, on the top of the load, and with a tremendous long whip, which, from its fize, he is obliged to hold in both his hands, manages thefe creatures with inexpreffible addrefs. I have often O 1787. October.

1787. October. feen the driver, when he has found expedition needful, make them keep whatever pace he thought proper; either trot or gallop (a gait performed or kept up with difficulty by European oxen), and that with as much eafe as if he was driving horfes. This immense whip, the only thing with which they guide the team, the drivers use fo dexteroufly, that they make them turn a corner with the utmost nicety; hitting even the leading pair, in whatever part they pleafe. The blows thus given must inflict intolerable pain, or these flow animals could never be brought to go with the velocity they do at the Cape. These footy charioteers likewife manage horses with the fame dexterity. To fee one of them driving three, four, five, and fometimes fix pair, in hand, with one of these long whips, as I have often done with great furprife, would make the most complete master of the whip in England cut a despicable figure. Carriages are not very numerous at the Cape, as the inhabitants in general travel in covered waggons, which better fuit the roughness of the country. The governor and fome few of the principal people keep coaches, which are a good deal in the English stile, and always drawn by fix horses. The only chariot I faw

98

0.0

I faw there belonged to the governor; I however heard there were fome others.

November 11th. Having got on board fuch animals, provisions, &c. as we could flow, the commodore, with all the officers that had lodgings on shore, embarked. Previous to the commodore's embarkation he gave a public dinner to fome of the gentlemen of the town and the officers of his fleet. The Dutch governor was to have been of the party, but by fome unforeseen event was detained in the country, where he had been for some days before. Commodore Phillip had his band of music on shore upon the occasion, and the day was spent with great cheerfulness and conviviality.

13th. About half paft one o'clock we failed from the Cape of Good Hope. A fmall American fhip had arrived during the forenoon, bound on a trading voyage to China, with feveral paffengers on board. We learnt from her, that the Hartwell Eaft Indiaman had been loft, by bordering too clofe on the ifland of Bonavifta, in order to land fome recruits, who had mutinied, and occafioned great diforder and confusion in the fhip. It gave us pleafure to hear from

O 2

1787. November.

99

the

100

1787. November. the carpenter of the Hartwell, who was on board the American fhip, that no lives were loft by the accident. The principal part of the crew, we found, had got to Madeira, on their return to England. Abreaft of Penguin Island, about three o'clock, we passed a large Dutch ship from Holland, bound to the Cape, with troops on board. A little before it was dark, we spoke the Kent whaler, from London, who had been four months out. She with ourfelves was endeavouring to get to the eaftward. On our first discovering her, as fhe feemed defirous of joining or speaking to the fleet, we were in hopes of her being from England, probably to us; or at least that we might get letters by her; but our suspense on these points, a suspense only to be conceived by perfons on long voyages, was foon put an end to by hearing the had been to many months out. A few days before we left the Cape, fome of the officers of the expedition received letters from England by the Ranger East India packet, Captain Buchanan, who had put in to water, and ftop a leak; both of which being foon accomplished, she proceeded on her voyage.

14th. This morning Catherine Pryor, one of the con-

I

victs,

victs, was delivered of a male child. The officers, feamen, troops, and convicts, were put to an allowance of three quarts of water a day.

17th. The wind variable, inclining to the fouthward and eastward, with hazy weather, an epidemic dyfentry appeared among the convicts, which very foon made its way among the marines, and prevailed with violence and obfinacy until about Christmas, when it was got under by an unremitting attention to cleanlinefs, and every other method proper and effential for the removal and prevention of contagion. It gives me pleafure to be able to add, that we only loft one perfon by this difeafe, violent and dangerous as it was; and that was Daniel Creffwell, one of the troops intended for the garrifon; who was feized on the 19th of November, and died the 30th of the fame month, the eleventh day of his illnefs. From the commencement of his diforder, he was in the most acute agonizing pain I ever was witness to; nor was it in the power of medicine to procure him the shortest interval of ease. His case being a very fingular one, I have transmitted it, with some others, to a medical friend in London, with permiffion to make what use of them he may think proper. The wind kept to the fouthward and caftward

101

1787.

November.

1787. November. eastward until the 21st, without veering a point in our favour, which carried us far out of our way to the westward; but that day it shifted.

23d. We fpoke the Prince of Wales, who informed us, that the preceding night one of the feamen had fallen from the top-fail yard, and was drowned. Indeed it was fo dark, and the fhip went fo faft through the water, that all efforts to fave him, had any been made, would have proved fruitlefs. This day and the following running to eaftward, with the wind to the fouthward and weftward, we faw many aquatic birds.

25th. The commodore removed into the Supply armed tender, and took with him Lieutenant King of the Sirius, and Mr. Dawes of the marines, whom I had before occafion to mention as having undertaken the aftronomical obfervations during the voyage. Having likewife felected fome artificers from among the convicts, he went on, taking the Alexander, Scarborough, and Friendship with him, being fast failing vessels; leaving the heavy failers, both transports and victuallers, under the direction of Captain Hunter of the Sirius. Major Rofs, commanding officer of the troops, removed into the Scarborough, as did the adjutant.

26th. We

26th. We had not loft fight of the Supply and other fhips, though they were confiderably ahead. Between nine and ten at night the wind came to the S. S. E. which made us tack and ftand to the S. W. In the morning could fee nothing of the *flying fquadron*, as the feamen termed them. The wind continued all this day at E. S. E. with pleafant clear weather.

28th. The wind fhifted to the E. N. E.; the weather hazy, with fmall rain and ftrong breezes. The Sirius made a fignal for the convoy to close.

30th. The wind variable, with fome heavy fhowers, and in the intervals clear weather.

December 1ft and 2d. The wind from W. S. W. to S. W. by W. in lat. 40° fouth, long. 35° 10' eaft; the weather moderate, cold, clear, and pleafant. We faw birds of different kinds.

3d. In the evening, and on the fucceeding day, the wind to northward and weftward; fresh gales, dark, wet, unpleafant weather, with a high fea. The Sirius, for fear of sparation, as the weather did not look kindly, made the signal for the convoy to keep nearer the commanding officer.

5th. In

1787. December.

1787. December.

104

5th. In the morning almost calm, with a heavy fwell; in the evening a fmall breeze fprung up at the N. E. which next day shifted to the westward.

16th. In lat. 41° 7' fouth, long. 74° 54' eaft, clear weather, with a fmall breeze at N. N. W. we faw fome large whales, feveral birds, mostly of the peteral kind, a feal, and fome rock weed.

17th. Dark, cold, and gloomy. Had fome gulls and whales round the fhip.

20th. Wind variable, inclining to the fouth. I vifited the Prince of Wales, where I found fome of the female convicts with evident fymptoms of the fcurvy, brought on by the damp and cold weather we had lately experienced. The two fucceeding days the wind to the weftward, though at times variable, with dark, wet, gloomy weather; in lat.  $41^{\circ}$  18' fouth, long.  $90^{\circ}$  7' eaft. We faw and paffed fome fea weed. On those days the fcurvy began to fhow itself in the Charlotte, mostly among those who had the dysentery to a violent degree; but I was pretty well able to keep it under, by a liberal use of the effence of malt, and some good wine, which ought not to be claffed among the most

most indifferent antifcorbutics. For the latter we were indebted to the humanity of Lord Sydney and Mr. Nepean, principal and under secretaries of state.

24th. The weather ftill dark and gloomy. Had feveral birds round the fhip of the albatrofs and peteral kind; with what appeared to me to be fomething of the fea-hawk fpecies.

27th. Dark hazy weather, with fome light fqualls. We paffed more fea weed; fome gulls, and many of the beforementioned birds, about the fhip.

30th and 31ft. Strong breezes, with unfettled-looking weather; birds still about us, and likewife fome whales.

January 1ft, 1788. The new year was introduced with a pretty heavy gale of wind from the northward and weftward, which was the first we had encountered fince we left England. It began a little before 12 o'clock the preceding night, and continued till feven this evening. The Sirius was the whole day under her stay-fails; and the convoy under their fore-fail and stay-fails.

2d and 3d. Smart gales, with dark gloomy weather. Some feals and oceanic birds about the fhip.

4th. Cloudy weather, in latitude 44° 2'S. The Sirius

 $\mathbf{P}$ 

1788. January.

105

made

1788. January. made the fignal for the longitude by lunar observation, which was found to be 135° 30' East. In the evening fome birds, called Mother Cary's Chickens, were round the ship.

5th. The weather cold and clear, the wind N. W. Paffed fome fea weed. In the morning the third mate thought he faw fome divers; but as they were not feen by any other perfon, not much attention was paid to the report. At night we had fome fqualls, with light fhowers of rain.

Early in the morning the Lady Penrhyn made the 7th. fignal for feeing land; but it only proved to be a fogbank; a circumstance that often deceives the anxious About two o'clock in the afternoon the Prince mariner. of Wales, being the headmost ship, made the fame fignal. The Charlotte being next in fucceffion, the fignal was fcarcely difplayed, before we also difcovered it very plainly through the haze; and repeated the fignal, which was anfwered by the Sirius. By our last lunar observation this land appears to be well laid down in Maskelyne's Tables, and in the journals of the celebrated Cook : but to the furprise of every one on board, we found a small chart, published by Steele, and which was held in little estimation, to be not only accurate as to the fituation, but alfo to give a tolerable

lerable appearance and description of Van Dieman's Land : indeed fuch as may prove extremely useful to ships coming this way, and fully fufficient to enable them to avoid all danger if the weather be clear. For my own part, I fee no hazard that attends making this land by day (fuch an attempt by night would be very incautious and abfurd), as nature has been very particular in pointing out where it lies. by rocks which jutt out of the fea, like fo many beacons. I believe a convoy was never conducted with more care, or made the land with greater accuracy and certainty, than Indeed, ability and experienced nautical knowledge this. were never more fully evinced on all occafions than by Captain Hunter; who, I may venture to pronounce, without much rifk of having my veracity called in queftion, one of the most assiduous and accurate observers, and able navigators, the prefent day furnishes. His appointment to this expedition by Lord Howe is ftrongly marked with that prudence and wifdom which are known to govern his Lordship's conduct. Captain Hunter has a pretty turn for drawing, which will enable him, no doubt, to give fuch a description of this coast as will do credit to himself, and be of fingular advantage, as well to those whose lot it may

P 2

be

107

1788.

January.

1788. January. to vifit, hereafter; this extensive coaft, as to navigation at large. The affiftance of Lieutenant Bradley, first of the Sirius, (who likewise is an officer of more than common abilities), as a navigator in conducting a convoy in a track fo little known, must have been pleasing to Captain Hunter.

As we run in with the land, which is pretty high, we were furprifed to fee, at this feafon of the year, fome fmall patches of fnow. The haze being difperfed, by a gentle breeze at N. N. W. we could obferve, and hear, as we were not more than fix or feven miles from the fhore, the furf beating high and loudly against fome uneven rocks which jutted out, in strange projections, into the fea. This part of the coaft, as far as we could fee, is bold, irregular, and craggy; and very few trees, or appearance of verdure, to be feen. At four in the afternoon, being about fix or eight miles to the eaftward of the eaftwardmost rock, called the Mewstone (there being feveral others which we diffinctly faw), bearing N. N. W. we difcovered to the weftward of them fome eminences, which probably might be islands; or, if not, fome land running a confiderable way into the fea. For my own part I am inclined

to

to believe the latter to be the cafe; though the diffance was too great to hazard a conclusive opinion upon it, as a large fmoke was feen close to the innermost height.

About feven, fleering to the eaftward, along fhore, nearly at the diftance of four miles, being well in with the weftward-moft point of a very large bay, called Storm Bay, laid down in lat. 44° 3' S. and long. 146° E. we difcovered Swilly bearing S. E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. and a little to the eaftward of it a fmall rock rifing out of the fea, diftinguished by the name of the Eddystone, from its refemblance to the Eddystone light-house off Plymouth, which was very perceptible at the diftance we were then from it. Our being close in with the land, prevented us from feeing either of these before, as they lie at least fix or feven leagues out to fea. From the S. W. cape, which lies in lat. 43° 39' S. and long. 145° 50' E. to the S. E. cape, which is admitted to be Tafman's South Cape, is about the diftance of fifteen or fixteen leagues. As we got to the eaftward, we faw many trees, mostly of a dwarf or ftunted kind, with a whitish bark, and perfectly leaflefs. This part of the country still continued to be a rough, rugged, uneven tract, with very little appearance of fertility. Some

109

1788. January.

1788.

IIO

January.

Some fmall patches of verdure were difcovered about Storm Bay, and the trees feemed to increase in number and fize. Between eight and nine at night, we faw a large fire on the east point of land which forms this bay, made by the natives; none of whom could we fee during the day, though close in with the shore: nor did we perceive any other indication of its being inhabited, but this fire, and the smoke mentioned to be seen on our first falling in with the land. The distance between the smoke and the fire was eight leagues, a space that would surely have exhibited some other proofs of populosity had it been thickly peopled.

About 10 o'clock, off Storm Bay, the weather moderately pleafant, the fhip was taken aback. The Lady Penrhyn was then under our lee quarter, which obliged us to tack; after which we immediately wore, brought the fhip to the wind on the other tack, and ftood to fea with the reft of the fhips. The wind was then at N. E. which juft enabled us to weather Swilly and the Eddyftone. As we got to fea the wind increafed moderately.

8th. The wind and weather variable; could perceive nothing of the land. I went on board the Fifhburne, to fee the

the boatswain, who, on the first night of the new year, having probably drank more grog than he ought, and the ship labouring much, had fallen from the top-fail yard; by which he bruifed himfelf in a dreadful manner. The man being highly fcorbutic, the parts foon mortified, and he died about half an hour after I got on board. The master of the ship showed evident marks of great concern for this invaluable man, as he termed him. He declared to me, that fooner than venture again on fo long a voyage without a furgeon, he would put to fea with lefs than half his complement of men; for he was ftrongly of opinion, that if the poor fellow had received immediate affiftance he would have recovered. I fhould have feen him fooner, but was prevented by my own indifferent flate of health. How owners of thips can think of fending them through fuch a variety of climates, and a voyage of fo great a length, without a furgeon, is to me a matter of furprife. The Lady Penrhyn, owned by Alderman Curtis, was the only merchant fhip in our fleet that had a furgeon. What the others will do on their return, Heaven only knows; but this I well know, that they would never have reached thus

1788. January.

III

I.

1788. thus far but for the fuceour given them by myfelf and my January. affiftants.

> 9th. Wind variable, and weather hazy, damp and dark; with fome vivid flafhes of lightning, fucceeded by diftant peals of loud thunder. On the morning of this day died Edward Thomfon, a convict, worn out with a melancholy and long confinement. Had he lived, I think he would have proved a deferving member of fociety, as he feemed fenfible of the impropriety and imprudence of his former life, and fludious to atone for it.

> toth. The wind variable, and weather dark and gloomy, with a very troublefome high fea. About two o'clock **P.** M. we had one of the moft fudden gufts of wind I ever remember to have known. In an inftant it fplit our mainfail; and but for the activity fhewn by the failors, in letting fly the fheets, and lowering the top-fails, the mafts muft have gone over the fide. The Prince of Wales, who was clofe to us, had her main yard carried away in the flings. Fortunately for us the fquall was of fhort duration, otherwife the fhips muft have fuffered confiderably from the uncommon crofs fea that was running; which we

we had found to be the cafe ever fince we reached this coaft.

11th. and 12th. The wind variable, inclining to the fouthward and weftward, and ftill an unpleafant crofs troublefome fea. We faw a whale, feveral feals, and many large oceanous birds, which we frequently fired at, without their betraying the fmalleft fymptom of fear either at the report, or at the balls, which frequently dropped clofe to them. A conclusion may be drawn from hence, that they had never been haraffed with fire arms before; if they had, they would undoubtedly have fhown fome fear; a fenfation they feemed to be totally unacquainted with. In all our firings we did not kill one of them.

19th. In the evening we faw the land over Red Point, bearing W. by N. the extremes of the land from S. S. W. to N. We were then about three leagues from the fhore; and finding it unlikely to get in that night, Captain Hunter made the fignal for the convoy to come within hail; when he acquainted them, that the entrance into Botany Bay bore N. N. W.: adding, that for the night he intended to ftand off and on, and early in the morning make fail for the bay.

20th. At

II3

1788.

January.

114

1788. January.

20th. At four in the morning the Sirius and convoy made fail, and at eight o'clock anchored in eight fathom water; Cape Banks E. S. E. Point Solander S. S. E. and the entrance of the bay, between these two lands, W.S.W. We found here the Supply tender, which had arrived the 18th, and the Alexander, Scarborough, and Friendship transports, who had only arrived the day before. To fee all the ships fafe in their defined port, without ever having, by any accident, been one hour feparated; and all the people in as good health as could be expected or hoped for, after fo long a voyage, was a fight truly pleafing, and at which every heart must rejoice. As we failed into the bay, fome of the natives were on the fhore, looking with feeming attention at fuch large moving bodies coming amongst them. In the evening the boats were permitted to land on the north fide, in order to get water and grafs for the little flock we had remaining. An officer's guard was placed there to prevent the feamen from ftraggling, or having any improper intercourse with the natives. Captain Hunter, after anchoring, waited on the governor, on board the Supply; who, with feveral other officers, landed. As they rowed along the fhore, fome of the natives followed the boat; but on her putting

putting in for the fnore, they ran into the woods. Some of the gentlemen, however, before they returned on board, obtained an interview with them; during which they fhowed fome diftruft, but, upon the whole, were civilly inclined. The boats fent to haul the feine returned, having had tolerable fuccefs. The fifth they caught were bream, mullet, large rays, befides many other fmaller fpecies.

21ft. The governor, Captain Hunter, and the two mafters of the men of war, with a party of marines, fet off this morning, in two rigged long boats, to examine Port Jackfon, a harbour lying a little to the northward, which was difcovered by Captain Cook.

23d. The party returned this evening, full of praifes on the extent and excellence of the harbour, as well as the fuperiority of the ground, water, and fituation, to that of Botany Bay; which, I own, does not, in my opinion, by any means merit the commendations beftowed on it by the much-lamented Cook, and others, whofe names and judgments are no lefs admired and effeemed. During his excellency's abfence the lieutenant governor had iffued his orders to land all the artificers that could be found among the convicts, and a party of others, to clear the ground for the in-

Q 2

tended

1788. January.

II5

1788.

116

January.

tended town, to dig fawpits, and to perform every thing that was effential towards the works purposed to be carried on. Although the fpot fixed on for the town was the most eligible that could be chosen, yet I think it would never have answered; the ground around it being fandy, poor, and fwampy, and but very indifferently fupplied with water. The fine meadows talked of in Captain Cook's voyage, I could never fee, though I took fome pains to find them out; nor have I ever heard of a perfon that has feen any parts refembling them. While the people were employed on fhore, the natives came feveral times among them, and behaved with a kind of cautious friendship. One evening, while the feine was hauling, fome of them were prefent, and expressed great furprise at what they faw; giving a fhout expressive of aftonishment and joy, when they perceived the quantity that was caught. No fooner were the fifh out of the water, than they began to lay hold of them, as if they had a right to them, or that they were their own; upon which the officer of the boat, I think very properly, reftrained them; giving, however, to each of them a part. They did not at first feem very well pleafed with this mode of procedure, but on obferving with

with what justice the fish was distributed, they appeared 1788. content.

While we remained at Botany Bay, as I was one morning on board the Supply, we faw twenty-nine of the natives on the beach, looking towards the fhipping; upon which Lieutenants Ball and King, Mr. Dawes, and myfelf, went on fhore, landing at the place where they were. They were friendly and pacific, though each of them was armed with a spear or long dart, and had a stick, with a shell at the end, used by them in throwing their weapons. Befides these, some few had shields made of the bark of the cork tree, of a plain appearance, but fufficient to ward off or turn their own weapons, fome of which were pointed and barbed with the bones of fish, fastened on with some kind of adhefive gum. One of the most friendly, and who appeared to be the most confident, on figns being made to him, fluck the end of his fhield in the fand, but could not be prevailed upon to throw his fpear at it. Finding he declined it, I fired a piftol ball through it. The explosion frightened him, as well as his companions, a little; but they foon got over it, and on my putting the piftol into my pocket, he took up the fhield, and appeared to be much furprifed I

118

1788. January. furprifed at finding it perforated. He then, by figns and gestures, seemed to ask if the pistol would make a hole through him; and on being made fenfible that it would, he showed not the smallest figns of fear; on the contrary he endeavoured, as we conftrued his motions, to impress us with an idea of the fuperiority of his own arms, which he applied to his breaft, and by ftaggering, and a fhow of falling, feemed to wifh us to underftand that the force and effect of them was mortal, and not to be refifted. However, I am well convinced that they know and dread the fuperiority of our arms, notwithstanding this show of indifference; as they, on all occasions, have discovered a diflike to a mulquet: and fo very foon did they make themfelves acquainted with the nature of our military drefs, that, from the first, they carefully avoided a foldier, or any perfon wearing a red coat, which they feem to have marked as a fighting vesture. Many of their warriors, or diftinguished men, we observed to be painted in stripes, across the breast and back, which at fome little diftance appears not unlike our foldiers crofs belts.

24th. The boats were employed in getting water and grafs for the live flock; as the governor, finding Port Jackfon

fon more fuited to his wifhes, had determined to remove to that place, and form the fettlement there. While thefe preparations were making, every perfon in the fleet were furprifed to fee, in this part of the world, two large fhips plying hard in the offing to get into the bay. It was feen, in the evening, that they had French colours flying; but the wind blowing pretty flrong out of the bay, they were unable to get in; and the weather becoming thick and hazy, we foon loft fight of them.

25th. Nothing of the ftrange fhips to be feen. The governor, with a detachment of marines, failed in the Supply tender for Port Jackfon; leaving inftructions with Captain Hunter to follow him with all the transports and victuallers, as foon as the wind and weather would permit.

26th. We again deferied the French fhips flanding in for the bay, with a leading wind; upon which Captain Hunter fent his first lieutenant on board the commanding officer's ship, which was distinguished by a broad pendant, to affist them in coming in. Soon after the lieutenants were returned to the Sirius, Captain Clonnard, the French commodore's captain (who during the late war commanded 1788. January.

119

120

1788. January. the Artois, taken by the Bienfaifant, Captain Macbride), waited on Captain Hunter, and informed him, that the fhips were the Aftrolabe and the Bouffale, which failed from France in the year 1786, under the command of Mefficurs de la Peroufe, and De Langle. He further acquainted him, that having touched at Navigator's Ifles, they had had the misfortune to lofe Captain De Langle, the fecond in command, with ten other officers, and two boats crews, all of whom were cut off by the natives of thofe iflands, who appeared to be numerous and warlike. This accident induced them to put into this port, in order to build fome boats, which they had in frames. It alfo had afforded room for the promotion of Monfieur Clonnard, who, on their leaving France, was only the commodore's firft lieutenant.

At ten o'clock the Sirius, with all the fhips, weighed, and in the evening anchored in Port Jackfon, with a few trifling damages done to fome of them, who had run foul of each other in working out of Botany Bay. Port Jackfon I believe to be, without exception, the fineft and most extenfive harbour in the univerfe, and at the fame time the most fecure; being fafe from all the winds that blow. It is divided into a great number of coves, to which his excellency

excellency has given different names. That on which the town is to be built, is called Sydney Cove. It is one of the fmalleft in the harbour, but the most convenient, as ships of the greatest burden can with ease go into it, and heave out close to the shore. Trincomalé, acknowledged to be one of the best harbours in the world, is by no means to be compared to it. In a word, Port Jackfon would afford fufficient and fase anchorage for all the navies of Europe. The Supply had arrived the day before, and the governor, with every perfon that could be fpared from the fhip, were on shore, clearing the ground for the encampment. In the evening, when all the fhips had anchored, the English colours were displayed; and at the foot of the flag-ftaff his Majefty's health, and fuccefs to the fettlement, was drank by the governor, many of the principal officers, and private men, who were prefent upon the occafion.

27th. A number of convicts from the different tranfports were landed to affift in clearing the ground for the encampment. His excellency marked the outlines, and as much as poffible to prevent irregularity, and to keep the convicts from ftraggling, the provoft marshal, aided by the patrole, had orders to take into custody all convicts that R fhould 121

January.

1788.

122

1788. January. fhould be found without the lines, and to leave them in charge of the main or quarter guard. The boats fent this day to fifh were fuccefsful. Some of the natives came into the little bay or cove where the feine was hauled, and behaved very friendly. Indeed they carried their civility fo far, although a people that appeared to be averfe to work, as to affift in dragging it afhore. For this kind office they were liberally rewarded with fifh, which feemed to pleafe them, and give general fatisfaction.

29th. A convenient place for the cattle being found, the few that remained were landed. The frame and materials for the governor's houfe, conftructed by Smith in St. George's Fields, were likewife fent on fhore, and fome preparations made for erefting it. This day Captain Hunter and Lieutenant Bradley began to take a furvey of the harbour. In the courfe of the laft week, all the marines, their wives and children, together with all the convicts, male and female, were landed. The laboratory and fick tents were erected, and, I am forry to fay, were foon filled with patients afflicted with the true camp dyfentery and the fcurvy. More pitiable objects were perhaps never feen. Not a comfort or convenience could be got for them, befides the very few we had

had with us. His excellency feeing the flate these poor objects were in, ordered a piece of ground to be inclosed, for the purpose of raising vegetables for them. The feeds that were fown upon this occasion, on first appearing above ground, looked promising and well, but soon after withered away; which was not indeed extraordinary, as they were not fown at a proper feason of the year. The fick have increased fince our landing to such a degree, that a spot for a general hospital has been marked out, and artificers already employed on it. A proper spot, contiguous to the hospital, has been chosen, to raise such vegetables as can be produced at this feason of the year; and where a permanent garden for the use of the hospital is to be established.

February 1st. We had the most tremendous thunder and lightning, with heavy rain, I ever remember to have feen.

2d. This morning five fheep, belonging to the lieutenantgovernor and quarter-mafter, were killed by the lightning under a tree, at the foot of which a fhed had been built for them. The branches and trunk of the tree were fhivered and rent in a very extraordinary manner.

R 2

5th. A

123

1788.

February.

1788. February. 5th. A ftorehoufe has been begun, for the purpofe of receiving the ftores and provisions of the three transports bound to China. On a muster of the convicts this morning, fome were found to be missing, and supposed to have gone to Botany Bay, in hopes of being received on board the French ships; which are faid to be short of hands, and made more so by the loss they had recently suffained, as before mentioned.

7th. The governor's commission, and that for effablishing a criminal court of judicature, admiralty court, &c. were read. After this was done the troops under arms fired three volleys; when his excellency thanked the foldiers for their fteady and good conduct; which Major Rofs caufed to be inferted in the general order book. The governor then addreffed the convicts in a fhort speech, extremely well adapted to the people he had to govern, and who were then before him. Among many circumftances that would tend to their future happines and comfort, he recommended marriage; affuring them that an indifcriminate and illegal intercourfe would be punished with the greatest feverity and rigour. Honesty, obedience, and industry, he told them, would make their fituation comfortable; whereas a contrary

4

a contrary line of conduct would fubject them to ignominy, feverities, and punifhment. When the ceremony was concluded, his excellency, attended by all the officers of the colony, withdrew to a tent pitched for the occafion, where a cold dinner was laid out; and after the cloth was removed, many loyal and public toafts were drank.

8th. A party of the gentlemen of the garrifon fet out by land to pay a vifit to the French at Botany Bay; from whom they met with the most hospitable, polite, and friendly reception and treatment. Many of the convicts who had been miffing had been at Botany Bay. They had offered themselves to the French navigators on any terms, but not one of them had been received. This refufal obliged them to return; and when they came back they were real objects of pity. Confcious of the punishment that awaited fo imprudent and improper an experiment, they had stayed out as long as the cravings of nature would permit, and were nearly half ftarved. A woman named Ann Smith, and a man, have never fince been heard of. They are supposed to have miffed their way as they returned, and to have perished for want. As the French commodore had given his honour that he would not admit any of them on board, Ľ

125

1788. February.

1788. February. board, it cannot be thought he would take them. The convict, it is true, was a Frenchman, named Peter Paris, and it is poffible, on that account, he might have been concealed through pity, by his countrymen, and carried off without the knowledge of the commanding officer. At the very time the party from hence were gone by land to Botany Bay, Captain Clonnard came round in a boat, on a vifit of ceremony from Monfieur de la Peyrouse to the governor. He brought with him fome difpatches, which he requefted might be forwarded to the French ambaffador at the court of London, by the first transports that failed for England. The captain flayed all night, and returned the next morn-This day, for the first time, a Kangaroo was shot and ing. brought into camp. Some of the natives paffed pretty close to the Sirius, without feeming to express, by their countenance or actions, either fear, curiofity, or furprife. During the course of this week fourteen marriages were folemnized. The criminal court, confifting of fix officers of his Majefty's forces by land or fea, with the judge advocate, fat for the first time; before whom feveral convicts were tried for petty larceny. Some of them were acquitted, others fentenced to receive corporal punishment, and one or two were, by the

the decifion of the court, ordered to a barren rock, or little ifland, in the middle of the harbour, there to remain on bread and water for a ftated time.

12th. The commissions were read a fecond time, at the defire of fome of the officers, whofe fituation with the battalion prevented them from being prefent at the first reading; after which, the lieutenant governor and judge advocate were fworn in justices of the peace; and Lieutenant King (fecond of the Sirius) fuperintendant and commanding officer of New Norfolk Island; an appointment given him by the governor.

14th. The Supply failed for Norfolk Ifland, with Lieutenant King and his detachment, confifting of Mr. Cunningham, mafter's mate, and Mr. Jamefon, furgeon's firft mate, of the Sirius, two marines, and twelve male and female convicts. The governor furnifhed him with provisions and flores of every kind for fix months, and with tools for cutting down timber; which laft employment was the purpofe of his miffion.

27th. Thomas Barrett, Henry Lovel, and Joseph Hall, were brought before the criminal court, and tried for feloniously and fraudulently taking away from the public ftore 1788. February.

127

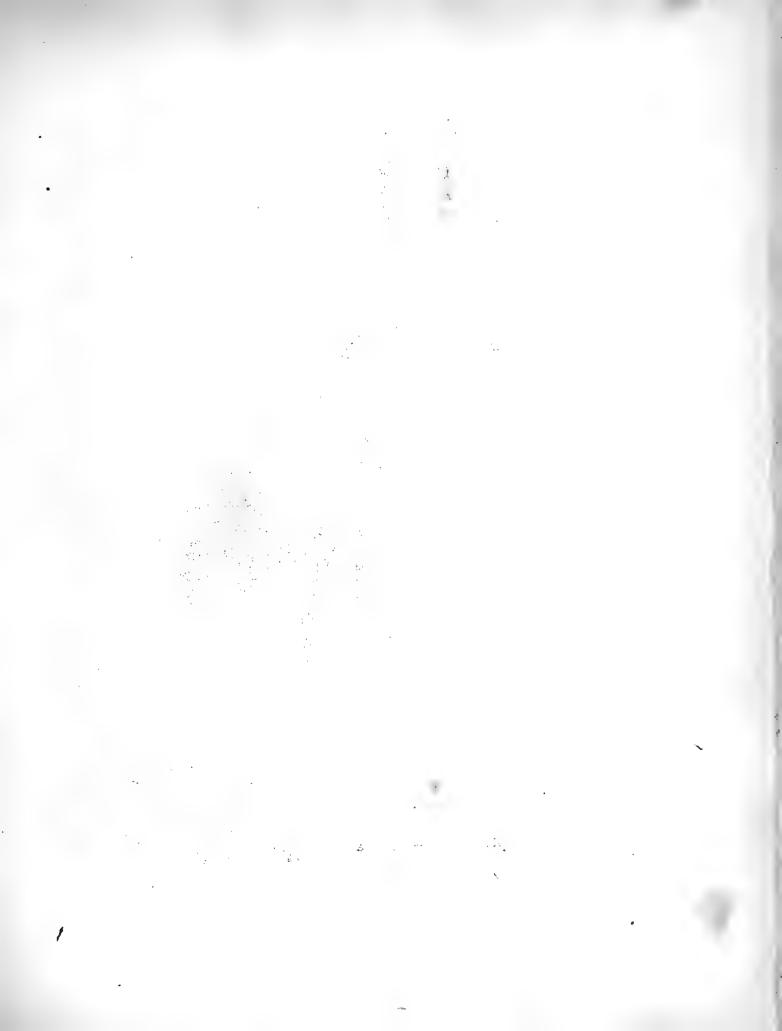
**128** 1788.

February.

ftore beef and peafe, the property of the crown. They were convicted on the cleareft evidence; and fentence of death being paffed on them, they were, about fix o'clock the fame evening, taken to the fatal tree; where Barrett was launched into eternity, after having confeffed to the Rev. Mr. Johnfon, who attended him, that he was guilty of the crime, and had long merited the ignominious death which he was about to fuffer, and to which he faid he had been brought by bad company and evil example. Lovel and Hall were refpited until fix o'clock the next evening. When that awful hour arrived, they were led to the place of execution, and juft as they were on the point of afcending the ladder, the judge advocate arrived with the governor's pardon, on condition of their being banifhed to fome uninhabited place.

29th. Daniel Gordon and John Williams were tried and convicted of flealing wine, the property of Mr. Zachariah Clarke. Williams being an ignorant black youth, the court recommended him to the governor as a proper object of mercy, and he was accordingly pardoned. Gordon, who was another black, had his fentence of death, while at the gallows, changed to banifhment with Lovel and Hall.

30th.





Cafsowary of New South Wales.

30th. John Freeman was tried for ftealing from another convict feven pounds of flour. He was convicted, and fentenced to be hanged; but while under the ladder, with the rope about his neck, he was offered his free pardon on condition of performing the duty of the common executioner as long as he remained in this country; which, after fome little paufe, he reluctantly accepted. William Sheerman, his accomplice, was fentenced to receive on his bare back, with a cat-o'nine-tails, three hundred lafhes, which were inflicted.

A New Holland Callowary was brought into camp. This bird flands feven feet high, meafuring from the ground to the upper part of the head, and, in every refpect, is much larger than the common Callowary of all authors, and differs fo much therefrom, in its form, as to clearly prove it a new fpecies. The colour of the plumage is greatly fimilar, confifting of a mixture of dirty brown and grey; on the belly it was fomewhat whiter; and the remarkable ftructure of the feathers, in having two quills with their webs arifing out of one fhaft, is feen in this as well as the common fort. It differs materially in wanting the horny appendage on the top of the head. The head and beak 1788. February.

arc

129

S

130

1788. February. are much more like those of the offrich than the common Caffowary, both in fhape and fize. Upon the upper part of the head the feathers, with which it is but thinly covered, are very fmall, looking more like hair than feathers, and in having the neck pretty well clothed with them, except the chin and throat, which are fo thinly covered, that the skin, which is there of a purplish colour, may be feen clearly. The fmall wings are exceedingly fhort, which form a ridiculous contrast with the body, as they are even lefs than those of the Caffowary: they have no large quills in them, being only covered with the fmall feathers that grow all over the body. Another fingularity also prefents itself in this species, which is in respect to the legs. As to the back part of them, the whole length is indented, or fawed, in a remarkable manner. The toes are three in number, the middle one long, the other two fhort, with ftrong claws, not unlike the fame part of the common species. On examining the viscera, they differed from that of every other fpecies of the feathered kind which I had ever feen; particularly in having no gizzard, or fecond ftomach; and the liver was fo very fmall, that it did not exceed in fize that of a blackbird.

3

bird. To this liver was joined a large gall-bladder, well diftended with bile. The crop, or ftomach, was filled with at leaft fix or feven pounds of grafs, flowers, and a few berries and feeds. The inteftinal canal was at leaft fix yards long, very wide, and of a regular cylindrical fhape from the opening of the ftomach to the vent. The heart and lungs were feparated by a diaphragm or midriff, and bore a tolerable proportion to the fize of the bird. The flefn of this bird was very good, and tafted not unlike young tender beef.

This bird is fuppofed to be not uncommon in New Holland, as it has been frequently feen by our Settlers both at Botany Bay and Port Jackfon, but is exceedingly fly, and runs fafter than a greyhound. One of them however has been flot*.

March 9th. The governor, with two long boats manned and armed, returned from Broken Bay, fituated a little to the northward, which he had been exploring for feveral days. It affords good shelter for shipping, and the entrance is bold;

* A drawing was taken from this bird, of which an engraving is annexed. It has been lately fent to England by the governor, as a prefent to Lord Sydney, who, through the medium of Sir Joseph Banks, has deposited it in the collections of Natural Hiftory of Mr. John Hunter in Leicester Square.

S 2

1788. March.

IJI

it

1788. March.

132

it cannot, however, be compared to Port Jackfon. While he was there, he faw a great many of the natives, fome of whom he thinks he had observed before, either at Botany Bay or in the neighbourhood of Port Jackfon. One of the females happened to fall in love with his great coat; and to obtain it, the used a variety of means. First, the danced, and played a number of antic tricks; but finding this mode ineffectual, she had recourse to tears, which she shed plentifully. This expedient not answering, the ceafed from weeping, and appeared as cheerful as any of the party around her. From this little incident it may be feen that they are not a people devoid of art. At Broken Bay many of the females, young and old, had the first joint of the little finger, on their left hand, cut off. As this was the cafe with those who were married, or appeared to be fo from their having young children, as well as with those who were too young for a connection of that nature, it was not possible to account for the caufe of fuch an amputation. Thefts and depredations on one another have become fo very frequent and glaring among the convicts, that fcarcely a day paffes without fome of these miserable delinquents being punished. So hardened in wickedness and depravity are many of them, that they feem infenfible

infenfible to the fear of corporal punishment, or even death itfelf.

The principal business going forward at present is creeting cabbage-tree huts for the officers, foldiers, and convicts; some store-houses, &c.; and a very good hospital; all which in the completion will coft a great deal of time and trouble, as the timber of this country is very unfit for the purpose of building. Nor do I know any one purpose for which it will answer, except for fire-wood; and for that it is excellent: but, in other respects, it is the worst wood that any country or climate ever produced; although fome of the trees, when standing, appear fit for any use whatever, mafts for fhipping not excepted. Strange as it may be imagined, no wood in this country, though fawed ever fo thin, and dried ever fo well, will float. Repeated trials have only ferved to convince me that, immediately on immerfion, it finks to the bottom like a ftone.

The flone of this country is excellent for building, could any kind of cement be found to keep it together. There is not any lime-flone (I believe) in New South Wales. The governor, notwithflanding that he had collected together all the fhells which could be found, for the purpofe of obtaining #33

1788.

March.

1788. March.1 obtaining from them the lime neceffary to the conftruction of a houfe for his own refidence, did not procure even a fourth part of the quantity which was wanted. The foundation ftone of a private houfe for him has been laid; and a plate of copper, with the following infeription engraved on it, is to be placed in the wall:

# ARTHUR PHILLIP, Esq.

Captain General in and over his Majefty's Territory of New South Wales, and its Dependencies;
Arrived in this Country on the 18th Day of January, 1788, with the first Settlers;

And on the 15th Day of May, in the fame Year, the first of these Stones was laid.

The Supply tender returned from Norfolk Ifland; where, with great difficulty and danger, the flores fent with Lieutenant King were landed, on account of the rockynefs of its flore, and the violence of the furf that almost continually beats upon it. In her paffage there fle fell in with an ifland,

**1**34

ifland, in lat. 31° 36' S. long. 159° 4' E. never before difcovered, to which Lieutenant Ball, who commanded the Supply on this occafion, gave the name of Lord Howe's Ifland. On her return to this port fhe ftopped at it, and found the landing nearly, if not quite, as difficult as at Norfolk Ifland. The fhore in many places was covered with excellent turtle, eighteen of which were brought here, and proved a feafonable fupply to the convicts afflicted with the fcurvy, many of whom were in a deplorable fituation.

The fmalleft turtle brought from Lord Howe's Island did not weigh lefs than 150lb. They alfo found on it, in great plenty, a kind of fowl, refembling much the Guinea fowl in fhape and fize, but widely different in colour; they being in general all white, with a red flefhy fubftance rifing, like a cock's comb, from the head, and not unlike a piece of fealing-wax. Thefe not being birds of flight, nor in the leaft wild, the failors availing themfelves of their gentlenefs and inability to take wing from their purfuits, eafily ftruck them down with flicks. There were alfo many birds of the dove kind, as tame as the former, and caught with equal facility. Some of them were brought alive to this place. Befides thefe, the fhore abounded with fea birds 1788.

135

March.

. 1788. April.

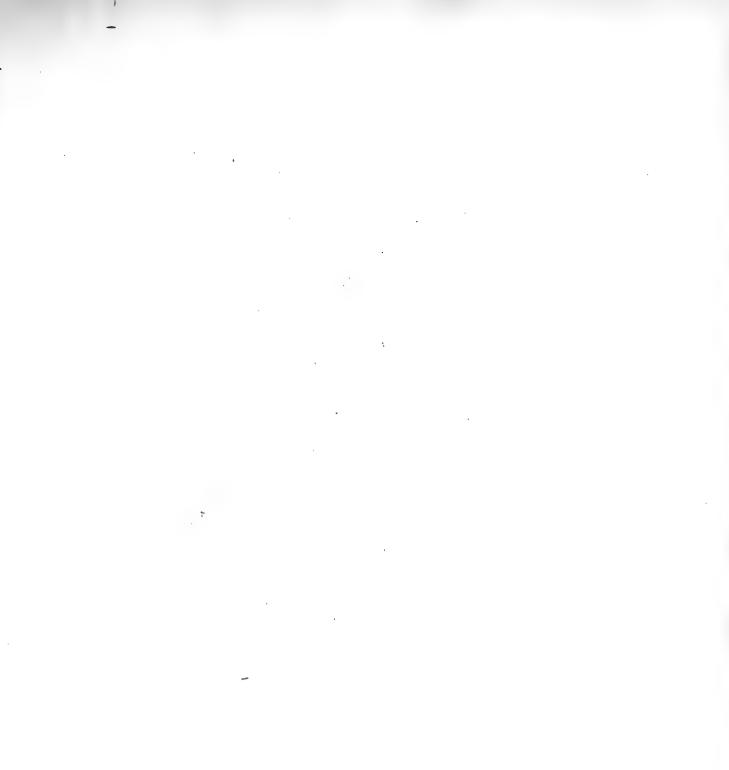
136

birds of feveral fpecies. The island is very barren, and not more than twenty miles in circumference.

25th. The Scarborough, Lady Penrhyn, and Charlotte, transports, being cleared of government stores, were difcharged from the fervice, and are shortly to depart for China, in order to load home with tea, they being chartered by the East India company for that purpose.

His excellency, attended by Lieutenant Ball April 15th. of the navy, Lieutenant George Johnston of the marines, the judge advocate, myfelf, three foldiers, and two feamen, landed in Manly Cove (fo called from the manly conduct of the natives when the governor first visited it), on the north fide of the entrance into Port Jackfon harbour, in order to trace to its fource a river, which had been difcovered a few days before. We, however, found this impracticable, owing to a thicket and fwamp which ran along the fide of it. The governor, anxious to acquire all the knowledge of the country in his power, forded the river in two places, and more than up to our waifts in water, in hopes of being able to avoid the thicket and fwamp; but, notwithstanding all his perfeverance, we were at length obliged to return, and to proceed along the fea fhore, a mile or two to the northward.

At







[&]quot; Published us the Act dere to Die 29.1, 80 by 1. S. set

At the end of this we fell in with a fmall falt-water lagoon, on which we found nine birds, that, whilft fwimming, moft perfectly refembled the rara avis of the ancients-a black fwan. We difcharged feveral fhot at them, but the diftance was too great for execution. Our frequent firing, however, caufed them to take wing, and they flew towards the fea, which was very near, in the order that wild geefe generally preferve; the one before the other. Had we not raifed them, we should certainly have concluded that they were black fwans; but their flight gave us an opportunity of feeing fome white feathers, which terminated the tip of each wing; in every other part they were perfectly black. Their fize appeared not equal to that of an European fwan, but the fhape exactly corresponded, except about the wings, which feemed rather fmall for the body. We not long after discovered the great brown King's Fisher, of which a plate is annexed. This bird has been defcribed by Mr. Latham in his General Synophis of Birds, vol. ii. p. 603, nearly to the following purport :--- The length eighteen inches; the bill black above, and white beneath; the feathers of the head narrow, and pretty long, fo as to form a kind of creft. They are of a brown colour, ftreaked with paler brown; the

1788. April.

137

Т

back

1788.

138

April.

back and wings in general brown; the lower part of the back and rump pale blue-green; the outer edges of the quills blue; within and the tips black. On the wing covert is a patel of gloffy blue-green: the tail is barred with ferruginous, and fteel-black, gloffed with purple; the end, for one inch, white; the under part of the body is white, tranfverfely ftreaked with dufky lines; legs yellow, claws black.

This bird is not uncommon in many iflands of the South Seas, being pretty frequent at New Guinea, from whence the fpecimen came from which Mr. Latham took his defcription: it is also an inhabitant of New Holland, from whence feveral have been fent over to England.

We rounded this lagoon, and proceeded four or five miles weftward, along the banks of a fmall frefh-water river, which emptied itfelf into it, and had for its fource only a fwamp, or boggy ground. After we had paffed this fwamp, we got into an immenfe wood, the trees of which were very high and large, and a confiderable diftance apart, with little under or brufh wood. The ground was not very good, although it produced a luxuriant coat of a kind of four grafs growing in tufts or bufhes, which, at fome diftance, had the appearance of meadow land, and might be miftaken





mistaken for it by superficial examiners. Here we pitched our tents (without which the governor never travelled) for the night, near a fwamp, out of which we were fupplied with water, not, indeed, either of the best or clearest kind. The night being cold, and a heavy dew falling, we kept up a large fire before the tents, which, though in one respect an excellent precaution, far from chafing away, feemed to allure the musquitos, which tormented us inexpressibly during the whole night. We this day difcovered the Bankfian Cockatoo. This fpecies was first described by Mr. Latham, in his feventh volume or fupplement to the General Synopfis of Birds, and the one in the plate annexed differs from that in fome few particulars .-- In Mr. Latham's figure the general colour is dufky black, the feathers of the head longer than the reft, forming a creft; and each of those on the head, back of the neck, and major part of the wings, have a fpot of buff-colour at the tips; the under parts of the body barred with narrow bars of buff-colour; the tail is black at the bottom and ends of the feathers, but the middle of a fine red, barred irregularly with black.-In our fpecimen, the general colour of the bird is olive, or rufty black; the head feathers pretty T 2 long,

139

1788. April.

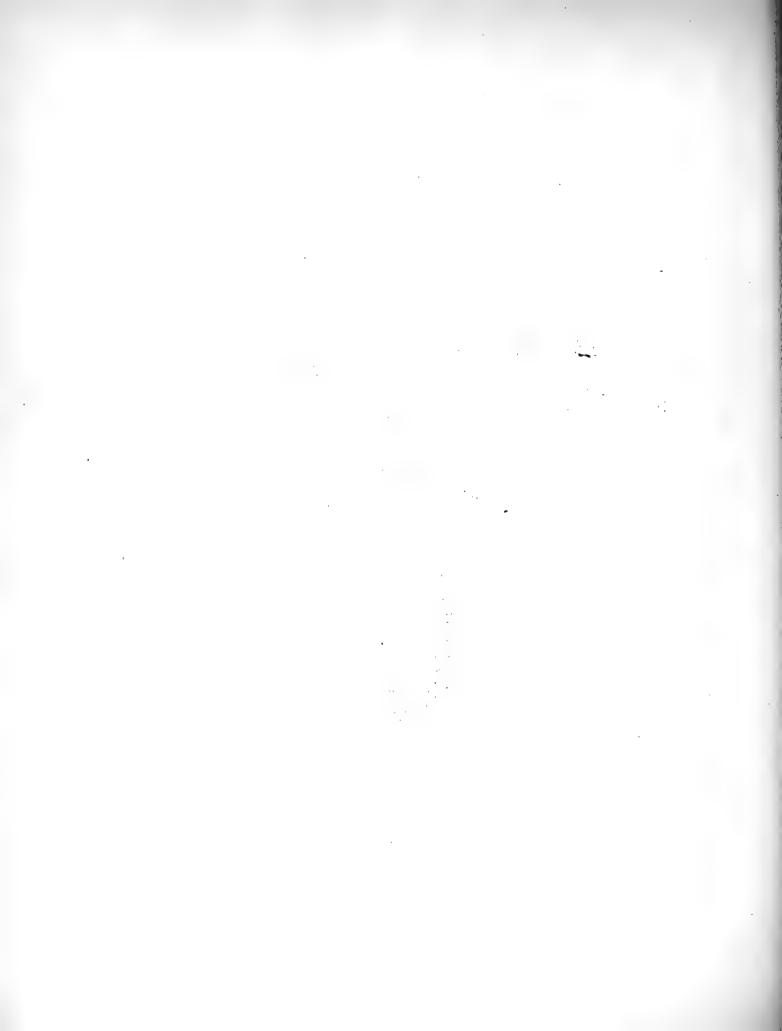
1788. April. long, and about the fides of the head and top of it is a mixture of fine yellow; but none of the feathers are marked with buff at the tips, nor is the under part of the body croffed with buff-colour. In the tail it differs fearcely at all from Mr. Latham's figure.

These birds have been met with in several parts of New Holland.

We likewife faw feveral Blue-bellied Parrots. This is a very beautiful bird; and Mr. Latham, whofe leave we have to copy the account of it, from his Syn. vol. i. p. 213, N° 14. B. defcribes it thus: "The length is fifteen inches; "the bill is reddifh; orbits black; head and throat dark "blue, with a mixture of lighter blue feathers; back part "of the head green; towards the throat yellow green; "back and wings green; prime quills dufky, barred with "yellow; breaft red, mixed with yellow; belly of a fine "blue; thighs green and yellow; tail cuneiform; the two "middle feathers green; the others the fame, but bright "yellow on the outer edges; legs dufky."

This bird is a very common fpecies in various parts of New Holland, and in great plenty both at Botany Bay and Port Jackson. It is found to differ much in plumage, feveral





feveral other varieties having been met with, which are natives of Amboina and others of the Molucca Islands.

16th. We purfued our route weftward, proceeding many miles inland, without being able to trace, by a fingle veftige, that the natives had been recently in those parts. We faw, however, fome proofs of their ingenuity, in various figures cut on the fmooth furface of fome large ftones. They confifted chiefly of representations of themfelves in different attitudes, of their canoes, of feveral forts of fifth and animals ; and, confidering the rudeness of the inftruments with which the figures must have been executed, they feemed to exhibit tolerably ftrong likeness. On the ftones, where the natives had been thus exercising their abilities in fculpture, were feveral weather-beaten shells. The country all around this place was rather high and rocky; and the foil arid, parched, and inhospitable.

In the evening, after a long and fatiguing march, we fell in with the north-weft branch of Port Jackson harbour. Here the two feamen, overcome with fatigue, and having their shoes torn from their feet through the ruggedness of the road along which we had travelled, could proceed no further. This circumstance induced the governor to confign them to the 141

1788. April.

- 142
- April.

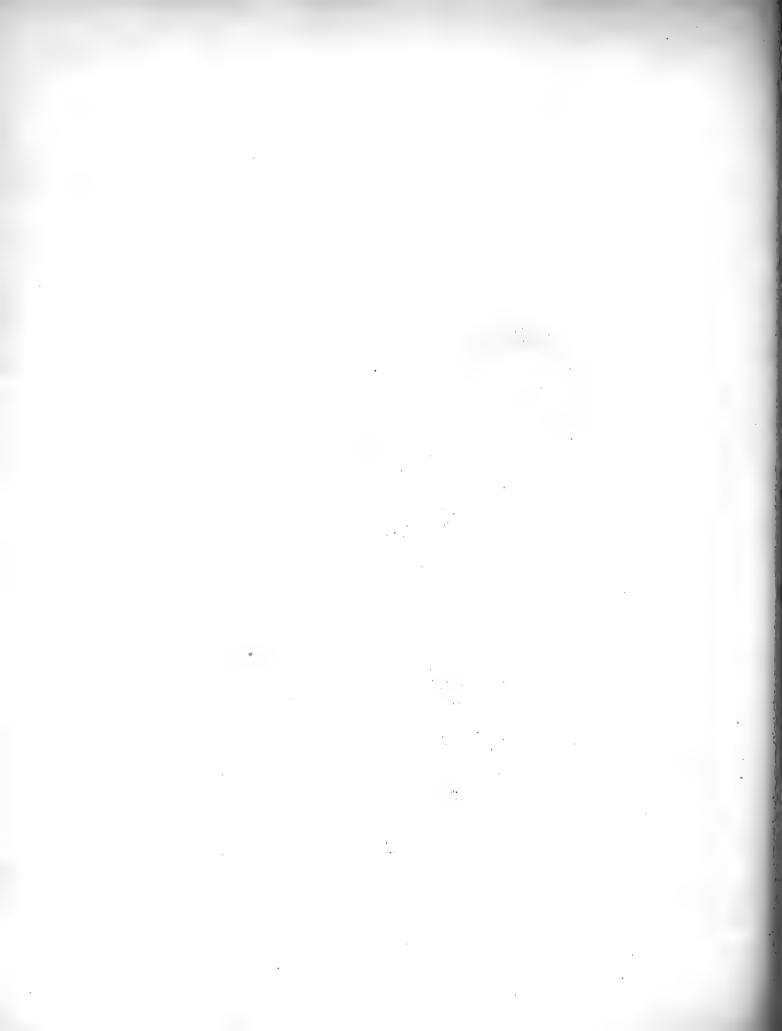
1788.

the care of Lieutenant Ball, and a marine, fupplying them with provisions fufficient to last them till they reached the ships. His excellency, with the rest of the party, pushed on to the weftward, by the water fide, in hopes of finding better land, and a more open country. About four o'clock in the afternoon we came to a fleep valley, where the flowing of the tide ceafed, and a fresh-water stream commenced. Here, in the most defert, wild, and folitary feclusion that the imagination can form any idea of, we took up our abode for the night; dreffed our provisions, washed our shirts and flockings, and turned our inconvenient fituation to the best advantage in our power. Saw this day the Anomalous Hornbill, of which a plate is annexed. This bird is fo very fingular in its feveral characteristics, that it can fcarcely be faid to which of the prefent known genera to refer it. In the bill it feems most allied to the hornbill, but the legs are. those of a toucan, and the tongue is more like that of a crow than any other : it must therefore be left to future ornithologists to determine the point, refting here fatisfied with defcribing its external appearance.

The fize of the body is not much less than that of a crow: the bill is very large, and bent, particularly at the tip of the upper



London Publisbed Dec: 29. 1789 by IDebret



upper mandible; the noftrils and fpace round the eyes are bare and red; the head, neck, and all beneath, are of a pale grey, croffed over the thighs with dufky lines; the back and wings dufky lead-colour, with the end of each feather black; the tail is long and wedge-fhaped, the feathers white at the ends; near which is a bar of black. The bill and legs are brown; the toes are placed two before and two behind, as in the *parrot* or *toucan* genus.

This fingular bird was met with at New Holland, from whence three or four specimens have found their way to England, but whether it is a numerous species has not been mentioned.

The next morning we hid our tents and the remains of our provisions, and with only a little rum, and a fmall quantity of bread, made a forced march into the country, to the weftward, of about fourteen miles, without being able to fucceed in the object of our fearch, which was for good land well watered. Indeed, the land here, although covered with an endlefs wood, was better than the parts which we had already explored. Finding it, however, very unlikely that we fhould be able to penetrate through this immenfe foreft, and circumftanced as we were, it was thought 143

1788.

April.

1788.

144

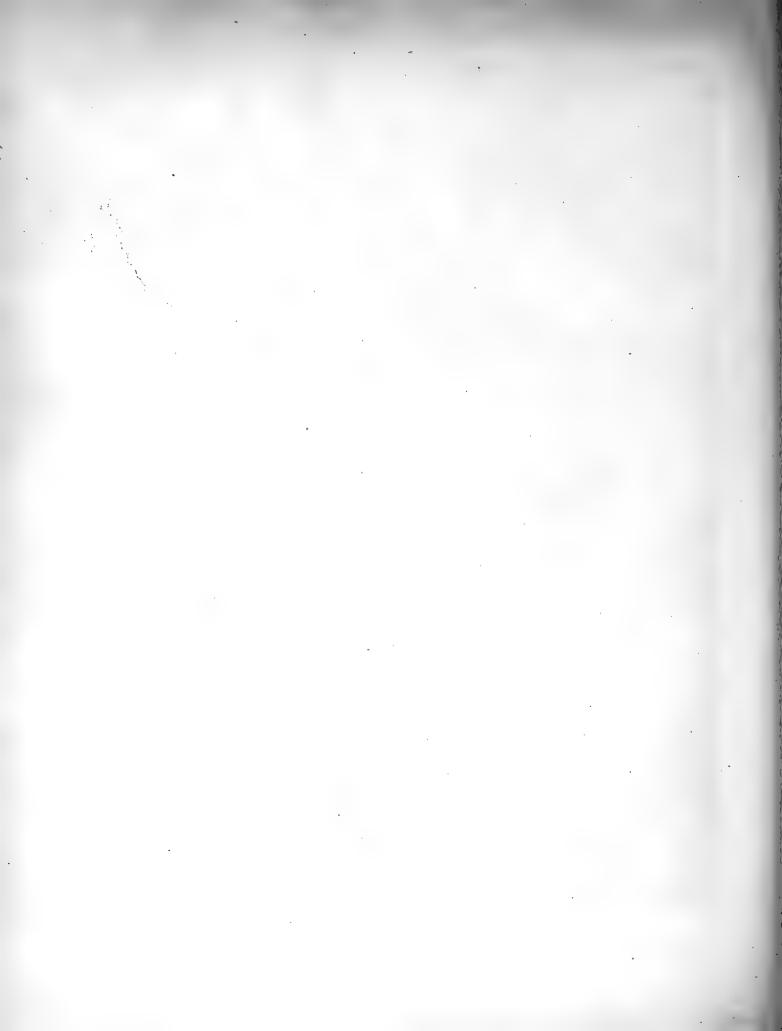
April.

thought more prudent to return. We, accordingly, after an expeditious walk, reached the ftream from whence we had fet out in the morning, and taking up the tents and provisions which we had left, proceeded a little farther down, to the flowing of the tide, and there pitched our tents for the night; during which it rained very heavily, with thunder and lightning. The Wattled Bee-eater, of which a plate is annexed, fell in our way during the course of the day. This bird is the fize of a millel thrush, but much larger in proportion; its total length being about fourteen The feathers on the upper part of the head, longer inches. than the reft, give the appearance of a creft; those of the under part are smooth; the plumage for the most part is brown. the feathers long and pointed, and each feather has a streak of white down the middle; under the eye, on each fide, is a kind of wattle, of an orange colour; the middle of the belly is yellow; the tail is wedge-fhaped, fimilar to that of the magpie, and the feathers tipped with white; the bill and legs are brown.

This bird feems to be peculiar to New Holland, and is undoubtedly a fpecies which has not hitherto been defcribed.

18th. We began our progrefs early in the morning, bending









bending our course down the river. Some places along the shore, where the tide had flowed so as to obstruct our paffage, we were obliged to ford; and, at times, we were under the neceffity of climbing heights nearly inacceffible. At length, after undergoing much fatigue, we were agreeably furprifed, and cheered, with the fight of two boats, fent by Captain Hunter to meet us, and just then coming up with the By them we learnt, that Lieutenant Ball, with his tide. enfeebled party, had arrived fafe at the fhip the day after they had quitted us. We all went on board the boats, and fell down the river till we got to a pleafant little cove, where we dined, with great fatisfaction and comfort, upon the welcome provisions which were fent in the boats by the governor's steward. After having refreshed ourfelves, we again embarked, and about fix o'clock in the evening arrived in Sydney Cove.

We were likewife able, during this e xcurfion, to take one of the Gold-winged Pigeons, of which a plate is annexed. This bird is a curious and fingular fpecies, remarkable for having moft of the feathers of the wing marked with a brilliant fpot of golden yellow, changing, in various reflections of light, to green and copper-bronze; and, when the wing is clofed, U forming 145

1788. April.

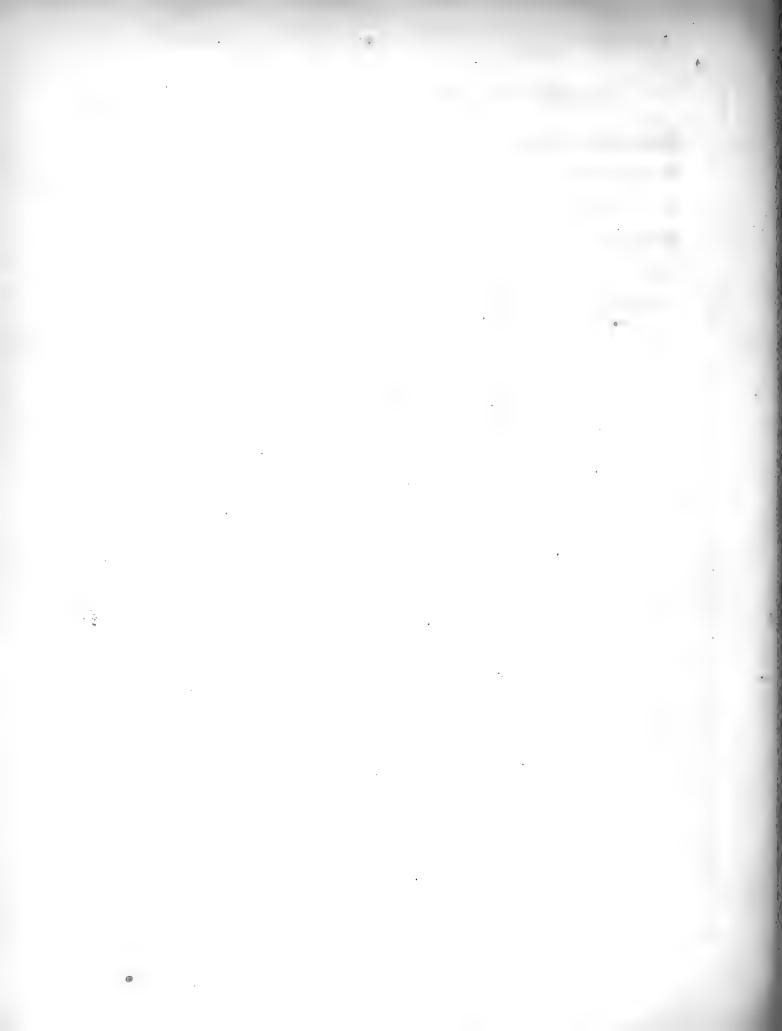
1.788. April. forming two bars of the fame acrofs it. The general colour of the bird otherwife is brown, changing to vinaceous red on the breaft, in the manner of our domeftic fpecies. The fore part of the head and chin are buff colour, with a ftreak of brownifh red paffing on each fide through the eye. The quills and tail are darker than the reft of the plumage, but all the feathers of the laft, except the two middle ones, incline to lead colour, with a bar of black near the tip. The bill and legs are of a dull red.

This fpecies is a native of New South Wales, feveral of them having been fent from Port Jackson.

22d. On the morning of this day the governor, accompanied by the fame party, with the addition of Lieutenant Creffwell of the marines and fix privates, landed at the head of the harbour, with an intention of penetrating into the country weftward, as far as feven days provisions would admit of; every individual carrying his own allowance of bread, beef, rum, and water. The foldiers, befide their own provisions, carried a camp kettle, and two tents, with their poles, &c. Thus equipped, with the additional weight of fpare fhoes, fhirts, trowfers, together with a great coat, or Scotch plaid, for the purpofe of fleeping in, as the



Tondon Published Dec 29, 1789, by 1 Dec.



the nights were cold we proceeded on our deftination. We likewife took with us a fmall hand hatchet, in order to mark the trees as we went on; those marks (called in America *blazing*) being the only guide to direct us in our return. The country was for rugged as to render it almost impossible to explore our way by the affistance of the compass.

In this manner we proceeded for a mile or two, through a part well covered with enormous trees, free from underwood. We then reached a thicket of brufh-wood, which we found fo impervious, as to oblige us to return nearly to the place from whence we had fet out in the morning. Here we encamped, near fome ftagnant water, for the night, during which it thundered, lightened, and rained. About eleven o'clock the governor was fuddenly attacked with a moft violent complaint in his fide and loins, brought on by cold and fatigue, not having perfectly gotten the better of the laft expedition. The next morning being fine, his excellency, who was rather better, though ftill in pain, would not relinquifh the object of his purfuit; and therefore we proceeded, and foon got round the wood or thicket which had haraffed us fo much the day before.

U 2

After

147

1788.

April.

1788. April.

After we had paffed it, we fell in with an hitherto unperceived branch of Port Jackfon harbour, along the bank of which the grafs was tolerably rich and fucculent, and in height nearly up to the middle, intersperfed with a plant much refembling the indigo. We followed this branch westward for a few miles, until we came to a small fresh water fream that emptied itself into it. Here we took up our quarters for the night, as our halts were always regulated by fresh water, an effential point by no means to be difpenfed with, and not very abundant, or frequently to be met with, in this country. We made a kettle of excellent foup out of a white cockatoo and two crows which I had fhot, as we came along. The land all around us was fimilar to that which we had paffed. At night we had thunder, lightning, and rain. The governor, though not free from pain, was rather recovering.

24th. As foon as the dew, which is remarkably heavy in this country, was off the ground, we proceeded to trace the river, or fmall arm of the fea. The banks of it were now pleafant, the trees immenfely large, and at a confiderable diftance from each other; and the land around us flat, and rather low, but well covered with the kind of grafs juft mentioned.

~

mentioned. Here the tide ceafed to flow; and all further progrefs for boats was stopped by a flat space of large broad ftones. over which a fresh water ftream ran. Just above this flat, close to the water-fide, we discovered a quarry of flates; from which we expected to derive great advantage in respect to covering our houses, stores, &c. it being a material beyond conception difficult to be procured in this country; but on trial it was found of no use, as it proved to be of a crumbling and rotten nature. On this fresh water stream. as well as on the falt, we faw a great many ducks and teal; three of which we shot in the course of the day, besides two crows, and fome loraquets. About four in the afternoon, being near the head of the ftream, and fomewhat apprehensive of rain, we pitched our tents, before the grafs became wet; a circumstance which would have proved very uncomfortable during the night. Here we had our ducks picked, stuffed with some flices of falt beef, and roasted; and never did a repast feem more delicious; the falt beef, ferving as a palatable fubstitute for the want of falt, gave it an agreeable relifh. The evening cleared up, and the night proved dry. During the latter, we heard a noife which not a little furprised us, on account of its resemblance

149

1788. April.

3

to

1788.

April.

to the human voice. What it proceeded from we could not difcover; but I am of opinion that it was made by a bird, or fome animal. The country round us was by no means fo good, or the grafs fo abundant, as that which we had paffed. The water, though neither clear, nor in any great quantity, was neither of a bad quality nor ill-tafted.

The next day, after having fowed fome feeds, we purfued our route for three or four miles weft, where we met with a mean hut, belonging to fome of the natives, but could not perceive the smallest trace of their having been there lately. Clofe to this hut we faw a Kangaroo, which had come to drink at an adjacent pool of flagnated water, but we could not get within fhot of it. A little farther on, we fell in with three huts, as deferted as the former, and a fwamp, not unlike the American rice grounds. Near this we faw a tree in flames, without the leaft appearance of any natives; from which we fufpected that it had been fet on fire by lightning. This circumstance was first suggested by Lieutenant Ball; who had remarked, as well as myfelf, that every part of the country, though the most inaccessible and rocky, appeared as if, at certain times of the year, it had been all on fire. Indeed in many I

150

many parts we met with very large trees, the trunks of which and branches were evidently rent, and demolished by lightning. Clofe by the burning tree we faw three Though by this time very much fatigued, kangaroos. we proceeded about two miles farther on, in hopes of finding fome good water, but without effect; and about half paft four o'clock we took up our quarters near a ftagnant pool. The ground was fo very dry and parched, that it was with fome difficulty we could drive either our tent pegs or poles into it. The country about this fpot was much clearer of underwood than that which we had paffed during the day. The trees around us were immenfely large, and the tops of them filled with loraquets and paroquets of exquisite beauty, which chattered to fuch a degree, that we could fcarcely hear each other speak. We fired feveral times at them, but the trees were fo very high that we killed but few.

26th. We ftill directed our courfe weftward, and paffed another tree on fire; and others which were hollow, and perforated by a fmall hole at the bottom, in which the natives feemed to have fnared fome animal. It was certainly done by the natives, as the trees where thefe holes 15I

1788.

April.

1788.

152

April.

holes or perforations were, had in general many knotches cut, for the purpose of getting to the top of them. After this we croffed a water-courfe; which shews, that at fome feafons the rain is very heavy here, notwithstanding that there was, at prefent, but little water in it. Beyond the chasm, we came to a pleasant hill, the top of which was tolerably clear of trees, and perfectly free from underwood. His excellency gave it the name of Belle Veue. From the top of this hill we faw a chain of hills or mountains, which appeared to be thirty or forty miles distant, running in a north and fouth direction. The northernmost being confpicuously higher than any of the reft, the governor called it Richmond Hill; the next, or those in the centre, Lansdown Hills; and those to the fouthward, which are by much the loweft, Carmarthen Hills.

In a valley below Belle Veüe, we faw a fire, and by it found fome chewed root of a faline tafte, which shewed that the natives had recently been there. The country hereabout was pleafant to the eye, well wooded, and covered with long four grass, growing in tufts. At the bottom of this valley or flat, we croffed another water-course, and afcended

afcended a hill, where the wood was fo very thick as to obstruct our view. Here, finding our provisions to run fhort, our return was concluded on, though with great reluctance; as it was our wifh, and had been our determination, to reach the hills before us if it had been poffible. In our way back, which we eafily difcovered by the marks made in the trees, we faw a hollow tree on fire, the fmoke iffuing out of the top part as through a chimney. On coming near, and minutely examining it, we found that it had been fet on fire by the natives; for there was fome dry grass lighted and put into the hole wherein we had fupposed they used to fnare or take the animal before alluded to. In the evening, where we pitched our tents, we fhot two crows and fome loraquets, for fupper. The night was fine and clear; during which we often heard, as before, a found like the human voice, and, from its continuance on one fpot, we concluded it to proceed from a bird perched on fome of the trees near us.

27th. We now found ourfelves obliged to make a forced march back, as our provisions were quite exhausted; a circumstance rather alarming, in case of losing our way; which, however, we met with no difficulty in discovering,

Х

1788. April.

153

by

April.

by the marked trees. By our calculation we had penetrated into the country, to the westward, not less than thirtytwo, or thirty-three miles. This day we faw the dung of an animal as large as that of a horfe, but it was more like the excrement of a hog, intermixed with grafs. When we got as far back as the arm or branch of the fea which forms the upper part of Port Jackfon harbour, we faw many ducks, but could not get within shot of any of them. It was now growing late; and the governor being apprehenfive that the boats which he had ordered to attend daily, might be, for that day, returning before we could reach them, he fent Lieutenants Johnston and Creffwell, with a marine, a-head, in order to fecure fuch provisions as might have been fent up; and to give directions for the boats to come for us the next morning, as it then appeared very unlikely that all the party, who were, without exception, much fatigued, could be there foon enough to fave the tide down. Those gentlemen accordingly went forward, and were fo fortunate as to be just in time; and they returned to us with a feafonable fupply of bread, beef, rum, and wine. As foon as they had joined us, we encamped for the night, on a fpot about the distance of a mile

mile from the place where the boats were to take us up in the morning. His excellency was again indifposed, occafioned by a return of his complaint, which had been brought on by a fall into a hollow place in the ground, that being concealed by the long grafs, he was unable to difcern. We paffed the next day in examining different inlets in the upper part of the harbour. We faw there fome of the natives, who, in their canoes, came along-fide of the boat, to receive fome trifles which the governor held out to them. In the evening we returned to Sydney Cove.

May sft. James Bennet, a youth, was executed for robbing a tent belonging to the Charlotte transport, of fugar and some other articles. Before he was turned off he confessed his guilt, and acknowledged, that young as he was he had been an old offender. Some other trifling thefts were brought before the court at the fame time, and those concerned in them sentenced to receive corporeal punishment.

The Supply tender failed for Lord Howe's Island to fetch turtle; as did the Lady Penrhyn transport for China. The Scarborough dropped down the harbour; fhe was followed the next day by the Charlotte, and they failed in company for China.

X 2

1788.

155

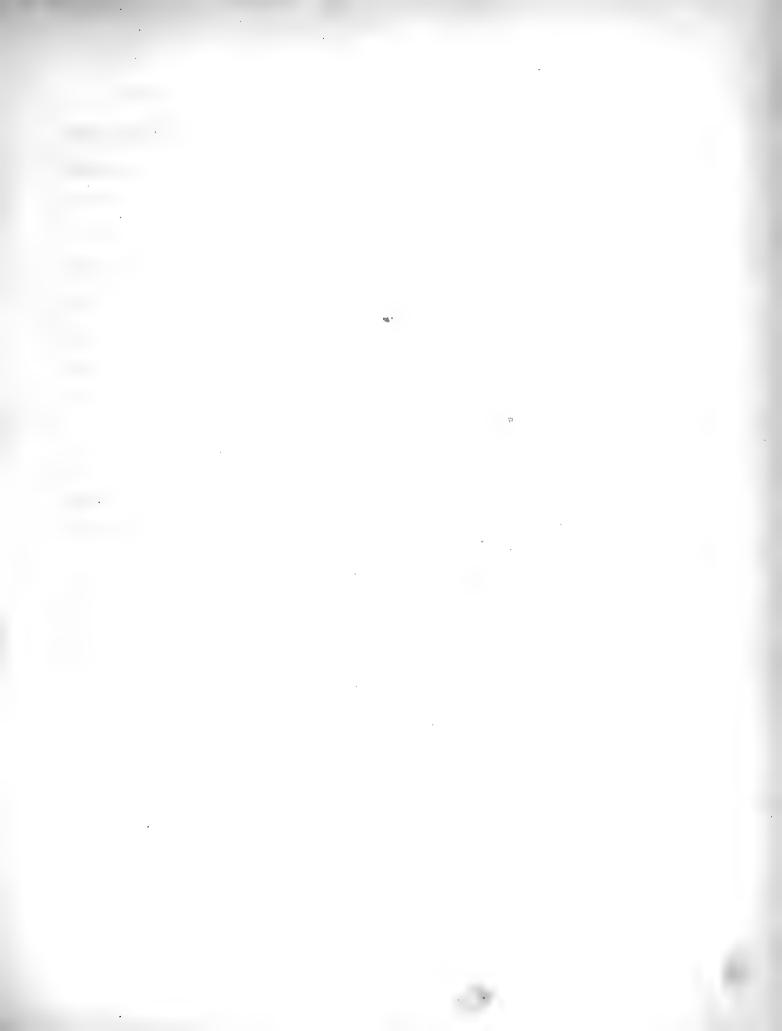
April.

1788. May.

Some of the natives came along-fide the Sirius, and China. made figns to have their beards taken off. One of them patiently, and without fear or diffruit, underwent the operation from the ship's barber, and seemed much delighted with it.

21st. William Ayres, a convict, who was in a state of convalescence, and to whom I had given permission to go a little way into the country, for the purpose of gathering a few herbs wherewith to make tea, was, after night, brought to the hospital, with one of the spears used by the natives flicking in his loins. It had been darted at him as he was ftooping, and while his back was turned to the affailant. The weapon was barbed; and fluck fo very fast, that it would admit of no motion. After dilating the wound to a confiderable length and depth, with fome difficulty I extracted the spear, which had penetrated the flesh nearly three inches. After the operation, he informed us that he received his wound from three of the natives, who came behind him at a time when he fufpected no perfon to be near him except Peter Burn, whom he had met a little before, employed on the fame bufinefs as himfelf. He added, that after they had wounded him, they beat him in a cruel manner, and ftripping the cloaths from his back, carried 3

156





London Published Dec 29.1789. by I. Debret

carried them off; making figns to him (as he interpreted them) to return to the camp. He further related, that after they had left him, he faw Burn in the poffeffion of another party of the natives, who were dragging him along, with his head bleeding, and feemingly in great diffrefs; while he himfelf was fo exhaufted with lofs of blood, that, inftead of being able to affift his companion, he was happy to efcape with his life.

The Port Jackson thrush, of which a plate is annexed, inhabits the neighbourhood of Port Jackson. The top of the head in this species is blueish-grey; from thence down the hind part of the neck, and the back, the colour is a fine chocolate brown; the wings and tail are lead colour, the edges of the feathers pale; the tail itself pretty long, and even at the end; all the under parts from chin to vent are dusky-white, except the middle of the neck, just above the breast, which inclines to chocolate. The bill is of a dull yellow; legs brown.

25th. The Supply arrived from Lord Howe's Island without a fingle turtle, the object for which she was sent: a dreadful disappointment to those who were languishing under the scurvy; many of whom are fince dead, and there 1788. Mar

157

May.

is

1788.

158

May.

is great reason to fear that several others will soon share the fame fate. This diforder has now rifen to a most alarming height, without any poffibility of checking it until fome vegetables can be raifed; which, from the feafon of the year, cannot take place for many months. And even then I am apprehensive that there will not be a fufficiency produced, fuch are the labour and difficulty which attend the clearing of the ground. It will fcarcely be credited, when I declare that I have known twelve men employed for five days, in grubbing up one tree; and when this has been effected, the timber (as already observed) has been only fit for firewood; fo that in confequence of the great labour in clearing of the ground, and the weak flate of the people; to which may be added the fcarcity of tools, most of those we had being either worn out by the hardness of the timber, or lost in the woods among the grafs, through the careleffnefs of the convicts; the prospect before us is not of the most pleafing kind. All the flock that was landed, both public and private, feems, inftead of thriving, to fall off exceedingly. The number at first was but inconfiderable, and even that number is at prefent much diminished. The sheep, in particular, decreafer apidly, very few being now alive in the colony,

colony, although there were numbers, the property of Government or individuals, when first landed.

26th. Two men of the Sirius were brought before the criminal court, and tried for affaulting, and beating, in a cruel manner, another man belonging to the fame veffel, while employed on an ifland appropriated by the governor to the use of the ship. They were sentenced to receive five hundred lashes each, but could not undergo the whole of that punishment, as, like most of the perfons in the colony, they were much afflicted with the fourvy.

28th. Captain Hunter, his first lieutenant, and the furgeon of the Sirius, went to the point of land which forms the north head of Port Jackson. In going there they discovered an old man, with a little girl about five years of age, lying close to the ground watching their motions, and at the same time endeavouring to conceal themfelves. The furgeon had his gun with him, the effects of which he let the old man see, by shooting a bird, which fell at his feet. The explosion at first greatly alarmed him, but perceiving that they intended him no ill, he foon got over his fears. The bird was then given to him, which (having barely plucked, and not more than half broiled it) he de-

I

voured,

1788.

159

voured, entrails, bones, and all. The little girl was much frightened, and endeavoured to hide herfelf behind the old man, to efcape the leaft obfervation.

30th. Captain Campbell of the marines, who had been up the harbour to procure fome rushes for thatch, brought to the hospital the bodies of William Okey and Samuel Davis, two rufh-cutters, whom he had found murdered by the natives in a fhocking manner. Okey was transfixed through the breaft with one of their fpears, which with great difficulty and force was pulled out. He had two other fpears flicking in him to a depth which must have proved mortal. His skull was divided and comminuted fo much that his brains eafily found a paffage through. His eyes were out, but thefe might have been picked away by birds. Davis was a youth, and had only fome trifling marks of violence about him. This lad could not have been many hours dead; for when Captain Campbell found him, which was among fome mangrove-trees, and at a confiderable diftance from the place where the other man lay, he was not fliff, nor very cold; nor was he perfectly fo when brought to the hospital. From these circumstances we have been led to think that while they were difpatching Okey, he had crept to the trees

160

1788.





trees among which he was found; and that fear, united with the cold and wet, in a great degree contributed to his death. What was the motive or caufe of this melancholy cataftrophe we have not been able to difcover; but from the civility shewn, on all occasions, to the officers, by the natives, whenever any of them were met, I am ftrongly inclined to think that they must have been provoked and injured by the convicts. We this day caught a Yellow-eared Flycatcher (fee annexed plate). This bird is a native of New Holland, the fize of a martin, and nearly feven inches in length; the bill is broad at the bottom, and of a pale colour; the legs dufky; the plumage is mostly brown, mottled with paler brown; the edges of the wing feathers yellowish; the under part of the body white, inclining to dusky about the chin and throat; the tail is pretty long, and, when fpread, feems hollowed out at the tip; beneath the eye, on each fide, is an irregular streak, growing wider, and finishing on the ears, of a yellow or gold colour.

Early the next morning the governor, lieutenants G. Johnston and Kellow, myself, fix foldiers, and two armed convicts, whom we took as guides, went to the place where

Y

the

161

1788.

1788.

May.

the murder had been committed, in hopes, by fome means or other, to be able to find out, either the actual perpetrators, or those concerned. As most of their clothes, and all their working tool's were carried off, we expected that thefe might furnish us with fome clue; but in this we were difappointed. We could not observe a fingle trace of the natives ever having been there. We then croffed the country to Botany Bay, still flattering ourfelves that we might be able to difcover, among a tribe at that place, fome proof that they had been concerned; as the governor was refolved, on whomfoever he found any of the tools clothing, to fhew them his difpleafure, and, by or every means in his power, endeavour to convince them of his motives for fuch a procedure. In our route we faw feveral kangaroos, and fhot a very fine teal. A little before fun-fet, after a long and fatiguing march, we arrived at Botany Bay. When we approached the bay, we faw eleven canoes, with two perfons in each, fishing; most of them had a fire in their canoe, a convenience which they feldom go without at any time or feafon, but particularly at this, as the weather was very cold. Here we pitched our tents, for (as I have before observed) we never

never travel without them, and kindled large fires both in front and rear; ftill, however, the cold was fo very intenfe that we could fcarcely clofe our eyes during the night. In the morning the grafs was quite white with a hoar froft, fo as to crackle under our feet. After breakfaft we vifited the grave of the French abbé, who died whilft the Count de Peyroufe was here. It was truly humble indeed, being diftinguished only by a common head-ftone, fluck flightly into the loofe earth which covered it. Againft a tree, just above it, was nailed a board, with the following infeription on it :

#### HIC JACET

#### LE RECEVEUR

EX F. F. MINORIBUS GALLIA SACERDOS PHYSICUS IN CIRCUMNAVIGATIONE MUNDI DUCE D. DE LA PEYROUSE, OBIIT DIE 17th FEBR. ANNO 1788.

As the painting on the board could not be permanent, Governor Phillip had the infeription engraved on a plate of copper, and nailed to the fame tree; and at fome future day he intends to have a handfome head-ftone placed at  $Y_2$  the 163

Mav.

1788.

1788.

May.

the grave. We cut down fome trees which flood between that on which the infeription is fixed and the fhore, as they prevented perfons paffing in boats from feeing it.

Between this and the harbour's mouth, we found fortynine canoes hauled upon the beach, but not a native to be feen. After we had paffed them, we fell in with an Indian path; and, as it took a turn towards the camp, we followed it about two miles; when on a fudden, in a valley or little bay, to the northward of Botany Bay, we were furprifed at hearing the found of voices, which we inftantly found to proceed from a great number of the natives, fitting behind a rock, who appeared to be equally aftonished with ourfelves; as, from the filence we observed, they had not perceived us till we were within twenty yards of them. Every one of them, as they got up, armed himfelf with a long fpear, the fhort flick before described, used in throwing it, a shield made of bark, and either a large club, pointed at one end, or a ftone hatchet. At first they feemed rather hostilely inclined, and made figns, with apparent tokens of anger, for us to return; but when they faw the governor advance

164

vance towards them, unarmed, and with his hands opened wide (a fignal we had observed among them of amity and peace), they, with great confidence, came up to him, and received from him fome trifles which he had in his pocket, fuch as fish-hooks, beads, and a looking-glass. As there appeared not to be lefs than three hundred of them in this bay, all armed, the foldiers were ordered to fix their bayonets, and to observe a close, well connected, order of march, as they descended the hill. These people (as already mentioned) feem to diflike red coats, and those who carry arms; but, on the prefent occasion, they shewed very little fear or diftruft; on the contrary they, in a few minutes, mixed with us, and conducted us to a very fine ftream of water, out of which fome of them drank, to shew that it was good. The women and children kept at fome distance, one or two more forward than the rest excepted, who came to the governor for fome prefents. While he was diffributing his gifts, the women danced (an exercife every description of people in this country seem fond of), and threw themfelves into fome not very decent attitudes.

The men in general had their skins smeared all over with

165

1788.

1788.

May.

with greafe, or fome flinking, oily fubftance; fome wore a fmall flick, or fifh-bone, fixed crofs-ways, in the divifion of the nofe, which had a very flrange appearance; others were painted in a variety of ways, and had their hair ornamented with the teeth of fifh, faftened on by gum, and the fkin of the kangaroo. As they conducted us to the water, a toadftool was picked up by one of our company, which fome of the natives perceiving, they made figns for us to throw it away, as not being good to eat. Soon after I gathered fome wood-forrel, which grew in our way, but none of them endeavoured to prevent me from eating it; on the contrary, if a conclusion may be drawn from the figns which they made relative to the toadftool, they fhewed, by their looks, that there was nothing hurtful in it.

We halted but a fhort time with them, as it was growing late, and we had a long way to walk. Before we parted from them, the governor gave them two fmall handaxes, in exchange for fome of their ftone axes and two of their fpears. As we afcended a hill, after our departure from them, eight of them followed us until we had nearly reached the top, where one of those who had been

been most familiar with us made figns for us to ftop; which we readily complying with, he ran to the fummit, and made a ftrange kind of hallooing, holding at the fame time his hands open above his head. As foon as we came up to him, we difcovered another large body of them in a bay, about half a mile below us. Our new friend feemed anxious to carry us down to them; but it not being in our way, we declined his offer. Seeing us take another direction, he halted, and opened his hands, in order, as we fupposed, to put us in mind that he had received nothing from us; upon which we prefented him with a bird, the only thing we had, with which he returned, to appearance, fully content and fatisfied. We now proceeded towards the camp, where we arrived about fun-fet.

This was the greatest number of the natives we had ever feen together fince our coming among them. What could be the caufe of their affembling in fuch numbers gave rife to a variety of conjectures. Some thought they were going to war among themfelves, as they had with them a temporary flore of half-flinking fifh and fern-root, the latter of which they use for bread. This we remarked, as several of them were eating it at the time we were among them. Others 1788.

Others conjectured that fome of them had been concerned in May. the murder of our men, notwithstanding we did not meet with the fmallest trace to countenance fuch an opinion, and that fearing we should revenge it, they had formed this convention, in order to defend themfelves against us. Others imagined that the affemblage might be occafioned by a burial, a marriage, or fome religious meeting.

> The Tabuan Parrot, one of which was observed here, and of which a plate is annexed, is a bird about eighteen inches in length, and bigger than the Scarlet Lory. The head, neck, and under parts, are of a fine fcarlet; the upper parts of the body and wings are of a beautiful green; across the upper part of the wing coverts is an oblique bar of yellowish green, more glossy than the reft; the lower part of the back and rump is blue; there is alfo a fmall patch of blue at the lower part of the neck behind, between a fcarlet and green, dividing those colours; the tail is pretty long, and of an olive brown colour; the bill is reddifh; the legs deep brown, nearly black.

> The Female is mostly green; the head, neck, and under parts olive brown; belly red; rump blue; tail, on the upper surface, green; beneath, dusky.

> > The

168

1788.









The above inhabits Botany Bay, and feems much allied to the *Tabuan Parrot* defcribed by Mr. *Latham*, in his *Synopfis of Birds*; but in that the head, neck, and under parts, incline to purplifh or chocolate colour; both quills and tail are blue, more or lefs edged with green, and a crefcent of blue at the back part of the neck; it has alfo the under jaw furrounded with green feathers. It is probable, therefore, that our bird is only a variety of the Tabuan fpecies.

June 4th. This being the anniverfary of his Majefty's birth-day, and the firft celebration of it in New South Wales, his excellency ordered the Sirius and Supply to fire twentyone guns at fun-rife, at one o'clock, and at fun-fet. Immediately after the King's fhips had ceafed firing, at one o'clock, the Borrowdale, Friendfhip, Fifhburne, Golden Grove, and Prince of Wales, fired five guns each. The battalion was under arms at twelve, and fired three vollies, fucceeded by three cheers. After this ceremony had taken place, the lieutenant-governor, with all the officers of the fettlement, civil and military, paid their refpects to his excellency, at his houfe. At two o'clock they all met there again to dinner, during which the band of mufick Z played 169

1788. May.

- ) -

June.

1788.

played "God fave the King," and feveral excellent marches. After the cloth was removed, his Majefty's health was drank with three cheers. The Prince of Wales, the Queen and royal family, the Cumberland family, and his Royal Highnefs Prince William Henry, fucceeded. His Majefty's minifters were next given; who, it was obferved, may be *Pitted* againft any that ever conducted the affairs of Great Britain.

When all the public toafts had gone round, the governor nominated the diffrict which he had taken poffeffion of, *Cumberland County*; and gave it fuch an extent of boundary as to make it the largeft county in the whole world. His excellency faid, that he had intended to have named the town, and laid the firft ftone, on this aufpicious day; but the unexpected difficulties which he had met with, in clearing the ground, and from a want of artificers, had rendered it impoffible; he therefore put it off till a future day. Its name, however, we underftand, is to be ALBION. The day was paffed in cheerfulnefs and goodhumour; but it was a little damped by our perceiving that the governor was in great pain, from a return of his complaint. Though his countenance too plainly indicated the

the torture which he fuffered, he took every method in his power to conceal it, left it should break in upon the feftivity and harmony of the day. His excellency ordered every foldier a pint of porter, befides his allowance of grog; and every convict half a pint of fpirits, made into grog, that they all may drink his Majefty's health; and, as it was a day of general rejoicing and feftivity, he likewife made it a day of forgiveness; remitting the remainder of the punishment to which the failors of the Sirius were fubject, and pardoning Lovel, Sideway, Hall, and Gordon, who had been confined on a little sterile island, or rather rock, fituated in the harbour, until a place of banishment could be found. This act of lenity and mercy, added to many others which the governor had shewn, it is to be hoped will work fome change on the minds of these men. Indeed some good may be expected from Hall and Gordon, who, fince their fentence, have appeared penitent; but from Lovel and Sideway very little change for the better can be expected, becaufe they feem fo truly abandoned and incorrigible. At night every perfon attended an immense bonfire that was lighted for the occasion; after which the principal officers of the fettlement, and of

171

1788. June.

the

Z 2

172 1788. June.

the men of war, fupped at the governor's, where they terminated the day in pleafantry, good humour and cheerfulnefs.

The next morning we were aftonished at the number of thefts which had been committed, during the general festivity, by the villanous part of the convicts, on one another, and on fome of the officers, whose fervants did not keep a ftrict look-out after their marquées. Availing themselves thus of the particular circumstances of the day, is a strong instance of their unabated depravity and want of principle. Scarcely a day passes without an example being made of some one or other of these wretches; but it seems to have no manner of effect upon them.

10th. John Afcott and Patrick Burn, two convicts, were brought before the criminal court, and profecuted by Lieutenant G. William Maxwell of the Sirius, and Mr. Kelter the Mafter of the fame fhip, for having, a few nights before, in a riotous manner, with many more of the convicts, attacked fome feamen belonging to the men of war, and behaving in an infolent and contemptuous manner to them. After a long and judicious hearing, the prifoners were acquitted, as the charge brought againft them was by no means fubftantiated.

26th.

26th. About four in the afternoon a flight shock of an earthquake was felt at Sidney Cove, and its environs. This incident had fo wonderful an effect on Edward Corbett, a convict, who had eloped about three weeks before, on a difcovery being made of his having stolen a frock, that he returned and gave himfelf up to justice. A few days antecedent to his return, he had been outlawed; and was fupposed to have driven off with him four cows, the only animals of this kind in the colony. This, however, he declared himfelf innocent of; but confessed his having committed the theft laid to his charge. The ftricteft fearch was made, but in vain, after the cows. It is probable that they have strayed to far off in this endless wild, as to be irrecoverably loft. Previoufly to the return of Corbett he must have fuffered very feverely from hunger; his eyes were funk into his head, and his whole appearance shewed that he had been half flarved. While he was absent, he fays, he frequently fell in with the natives, who, though they never treated him ill, did not feem to like his company. He informed us, that in a bay adjacent to that where the governor and his party had met with fo many of the natives, he faw the head of one of the convicts lying near the

173

1788. June.

1788. June. the place where the body had been burnt in a large fire. This, in all likelihood, was Burn, who was carried off at the time Ayres was wounded, as he has not been heard of fince.

The natives of this country, though their mode of fubfifting feems to be fo very feanty and precarious, are, I am convinced, not cannibals. One of their graves, which I faw opened, the only one I have met with, contained a body which had evidently been burned, as fmall pieces of the bones lay in the bottom of it. The grave was neatly made, and well covered with earth and boughs of trees.

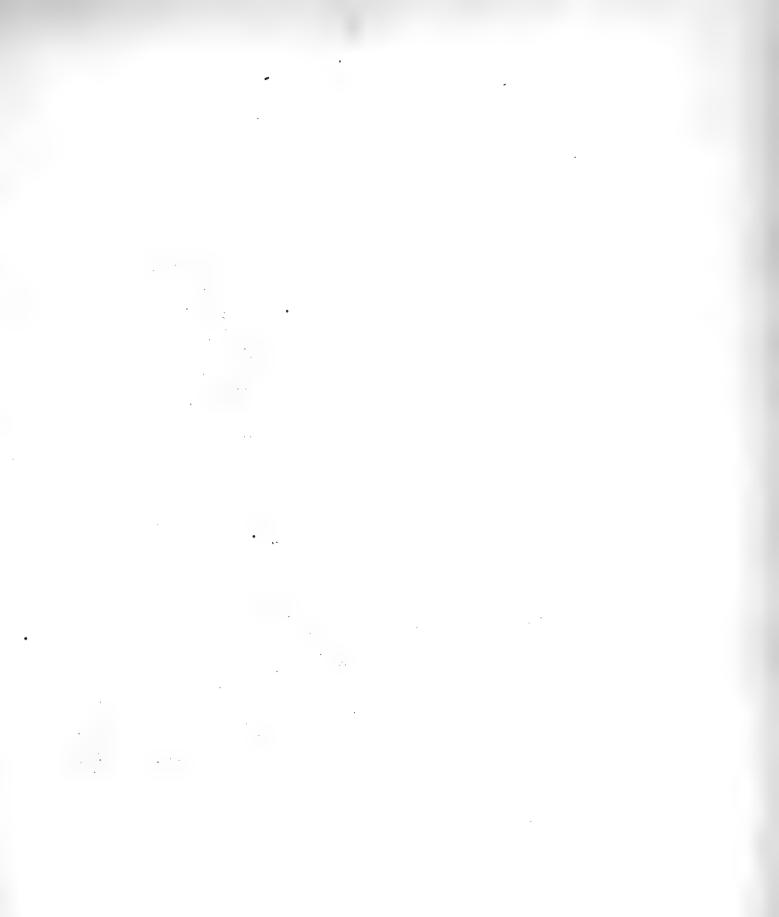
The *Pennantian Parrot* (of which fee plate annexed) was about this time first noticed. The general colour of the body, in the *male*, is crimfon; the feathers of the back black in their middle; the chin and throat blue; the wings blue, with a bar of a paler colour down the middle of them; the tail is long, and blue alfo, and all but the two middle feathers have the ends very pale.

The *female* differs, in having the upper parts of the neck and body of a greenish colour; the top of the head red, and a patch of the fame under each eye; the chin and throat



Lundon Rublished Dec 29, 1780 .







throat blue; lower part of the neck and breaft red; as are the rump and vent; the middle of the belly dufky green; tail dark blue, fringed with chefnut; fhoulders blue; the reft of the wing the fame, but darker; bill and legs as in the male.

24th. The governor revoked the decree by which Corbett was outlawed, and he was tried by the criminal court, fimply for the theft he had committed, and fentenced to be hanged. Samuel Payton, a convict, likewife received the fame fentence, for feloniously entering the marquée of Lieutenant Fuzer, on the night of the fourth of June, and ftealing from thence fome fhirts, ftockings, and combs. His trial had been put off to the present time, on account of a wound in his head, which he had received from Captain Lieutenant Meredith, who, on his return from the bonfire, found Payton in his marquée. When brought to the hospital, in confequence of the wound which he had received, he was perfectly fenfelefs. During the time he remained under my care, I frequently admonished him to think of the perilous fituation he then flood in, and to make known the accomplices whom he was fuppofed to have; but he firmly and uniformly denied his guilt; and difclaimed his having any knowledge

175

1788.

June.

176

June.

1788.

knowledge of, or concern in, robbing Lieutenant Fuzer. He further faid, that he did not recollect how he came to Captain Lieutenant Meredith's tent, or any circumftance relative to it. However, fince he received his fentence, he has confeffed that he robbed Lieutenant Fuzer; and gave him information where to find the articles he had been robbed of : he at the fame time acknowledged that he entered Mr. Meredith's marquée with an intention to rob him, doubting not but he fhould be able to make his efcape undifcovered, as every one feemed fo fully engaged on the pleafures of the day.

When he and Corbett were brought to the fatal tree, they (particularly Payton) addreffed the convicts in a pathetic, eloquent, and well-directed fpeech. He acknowledged the juffice of his fentence; a fentence, which (he faid) he had long deferved. He added, that he hoped and trufted that the ignominious death he was about to fuffer, would ferve as a caution and warning to thofe who faw and heard him. They both prayed most fervently, begging forgiveness of an offended God. They likewise hoped, that those whom they had injured, would not only forgive them, as they themselves did all mankind, but offer up their prayers to a merciful

a merciful REDEEMER that, though fo great finners, they might be received into that blifs, which the good and virtuous only can either deferve or expect. They were now turned off; and in the agonizing moments of the feparation of the foul from the body feemed to embrace each other. The execution of thefe unhappy youths, the eldeft of whom was not twenty-four years of age, which feemed to make a greater imprefilon on the convicts than any circumftance had done fince their landing, will induce them, it is to be hoped, to change their conduct, and to adopt a better mode of life than, I am forry to fay, they have hitherto purfued.

The principal bufinefs now going forward, is the erecting huts for the marines and convicts, with the cabbage-tree. We have been here nearly fix months, and four officers only as yet got huts: when the reft will be provided with them feems uncertain; but this I well know, that living in tents, as the rainy feafon has commenced, is truly uncomfortable, and likely to give a fevere trial to the ftrongeft and moft robuft conftitution.

The trees of this country are immenfely large, and clear of branches to an amazing height. While ftanding, many

A a

1788. June.

177

of

178

1788. June. of them look fair and good to the eye, and appear fufficient to make a maft for the largeft fhip; but, when cut down, they are fcarcely convertible to any ufe whatever. At the heart they are full of veins, through which an amazing quantity of an aftringent red gum iffues. This gum I have found very ferviceable in an obftinate dyfentery that raged at our firft landing, and ftill continues to do fo, though with lefs obftinacy and violence. When thefe trees are fawed, and any way expofed to the fun, the gum melts, or gets fo very brittle, that the wood falls to pieces, and appears as if the pieces had been joined together with this fubftance. How any kind of houfes, except thofe built of the cabbage tree, can be raifed up, the timber being fo exceedingly bad, it is impoffible to determine.

I have already faid that the flone of this country is well calculated for building, could any kind of cement be found to keep them together. As for lime-flone, we have not yet difcovered any in the country; and the fhells collected for that purpofe have been but inconfiderable. From Captain Cook's account, one would be led to fuppofe that oyfler and cockle fhells might be procured in fuch quantities, as to make a fufficiency of lime, for the purpofe

purpofe of conftructing at leaft a few public buildings; but this is by no means the cafe. That great navigator, notwithftanding his ufual accuracy and candour, was certainly too lavish of his praises on Botany Bay.

The peculiarity I have mentioned relative to the wood of this place is ftrange. There are only three kinds of it, and neither of them will float on the water. We have found another refin here, not unlike the balfam Tolu in fmell and effect, but differing widely in colour, being of a clear yellow, which exudes from the tree. This, however, is not to be met with in fuch quantities as the red gum before mentioned, nor do I think that its medicinal virtues are by any means fo powerful. A kind of earth has been difcovered which makes good bricks, but we ftill are in want of a cement for them as well as for the ftone.

What animals we have yet met with have been moftly of the Opoffum kind. The Kangaroo, fo very accurately delineated by Captain Cook, is certainly of that clafs, and the largeft animal feen in the country. One has been brought into camp which weighed a hundred and forty-nine pounds. See plate annexed. The conformation of this animal is peculiarly fingular. Its hinder parts have great mufcular A a 2 power, 1 788. June.

1788. June. power, and are, perhaps, beyond all parallel, out of proportion, when compared with the fore parts. As it goes, it jumps on its two hind legs, from twenty to twentyeight feet, and keeps the two fore ones close to the breaft; thefe are fmall and fhort, and it feems to use them much like a fquirrel. The tail of these animals is thick and long; they keep it extended, and it ferves as a kind of counterpoife to the head, which they carry erect, when bounding at full speed. The velocity of a Kangaroo as far outstrips that of a greyhound, as that animal exceeds in fwiftnefs a . common dog. It is a very timid, fhy, and inoffenfive creature, evidently of the granivorous kind. Upon our first discovering one of them, as it does not use its fore feet to affift it in running, or rather jumping, many were of opinion that the tail, which is immenfely large and long, was made use of by them in the act of progression; but this is by no means the cafe. Had it been used in such a manner, the hair would probably have been worn away from the part which, of courfe, must be applied to the ground. The tail, from its fize and weight, feems to ferve it for a weapon both of defence and offence; for it does not appear that nature has provided it with any other. Its mouth and head, even

even when full grown, are too fmall for it to do much execution with the teeth; nor is the conformation of either at all calculated for the purpose. Indeed, its fore feet, which it uses, as a squirrel or monkey, to handle any thing with, and which affift it in lying down, are too fmall, and out of proportion, as are all the fuperior parts, to admit of its either poffeffing or exerting much ftrength. It has been reported by fome convicts who were out one day, accompanied by a large Newfoundland dog, that the latter feized a very large Kangaroo, but could not preferve They observed that the animal effected its escape its hold. by the defensive use it made of its tail, with which it struck its affailant in a most tremendous manner. The blows were applied with fuch force and efficacy, that the dog was bruifed, in many places, till the blood flowed. They observed that the Kangaroo did not seem to make any use of either its teeth or fore feet, but fairly beat off the dog with its tail, and escaped before the convicts, though at no great diftance, could get up to fecure it.

The female has a pouch or pocket, like the Opoffum, in which the carries her young. Some have been that with a young one, not larger than a walnut, flicking to a teat 1788.

181

June.

in

1788. June.

182:

in this pocket. Others, with young ones not bigger than a rat: one of which, most perfectly formed, with every mark and distinguishing characteristic of the Kangaroo, I have fent to Mr. Wilson, of Gower Street, Bedford Square.

There is a peculiar formation in the generative parts of this animal. Of its natural hiftory we at prefent know little; and therefore as we are fo unacquainted with its habits, haunts, and cuftoms, to attempt particular and accurate defcriptions of it might beget error, which time, or a fuller knowledge of its properties, would directly contradict. As to mere conjectures (and fuch too often are impofed upon the public for inconteftible facts), it cannot be improper to fupprefs them.

Every animal in this country partakes, in a great meafure, of the nature of the Kangaroo. We have the Kangaroo Opoffum, the Kangaroo Rat, &c. In fact every quadruped that we have feen, except the flying fquirrel, and a fpotted creature, nearly the fize of a Martin, refembles the Kangaroo in the formation of the fore legs and feet, which bear no proportion to the length of the hind legs.

The fcarcity of boats will prevent our being fo well fupplied with fish, as otherwise might be expected. Fish is

is far from abounding at the cold feafon of the year; but, in the fummer, judging from the latter end of the laft, we have every reafon to conclude that the little bays and coves in the harbour are well flored with them. The fifh caught here are, in general, excellent; but feveral of them, like the animals in fome degree refembling the Kangaroo, partake of the properties of the fhark. The land, the grafs, the trees, the animals, the birds, and the fifh, in their different fpecies, approach by ftrong fhades of fimilitude to each other. A certain likenefs runs through the whole.

July 8th. A party of the natives came to the place where the Sirius's boat had been to haul the feine, and having beaten the crew, took from them by force a part of the fifh which they had caught. It is a great misfortune to us that we cannot find proper wood in this place wherewith to build a boat; particularly as fifh is not only fo very plentiful in the fummer, but the only change from falt provifions which we can procure, there being neither wild nor domeftic animals fit for food. Here, where no other animal nourifhment is to be procured, the Kangaroo is confidered as a dainty; but in any other country I am fure that fuch food would be thrown to the 183

1788.

June.

1788.

184

July.

the dogs; for it has very little or no fat about it, and, when skinned, the sless fome likeness to that of a fox or lean dog.

A few days fince a civil court of jurifdiction (which confisted of the judge advocate, the Reverend Mr. Johnson, and myfelf), was convened, by his excellency, to hear a complaint made against Duncan Sinclair, master of the Alexander transport, by Henry Coble and Sufannah his wife (the Norwich convicts who fo much excited the public attention), for the non-delivery of a parcel fent on board the Alexander, by Mrs. Jackfon of Somerfet Street, containing wearing apparel, books, and other things, for the use of the faid Henry Coble, his wife, and child, value twenty pounds. The parcel was proved (and this even by the acknowledgment of the mafter) to have been received on board; and it likewife appeared in evidence that, on moving it from one part of the ship to another, the package had broken, and the books had fallen out, which books the convict faid had been delivered to him. The court, after deducting five pounds (the value of the books received), gave a verdict in favour of the couple, in whofe caufe the world had feemed fo much to intereft themfelves,

and in confequence of the authority unto them granted by Act of Parliament, in fuch cafes made and provided, they adjudged the mafter of the transport fully to compenfate the lofs of the convicts, amounting to fifteen pounds. Sinclair confidered it as opprefive to be obliged to pay for that on account of which he had not received any freightage; but this objection had no weight with the court, as the ship was in the fervice of government, and paid for the fole purpose of conveying these people, and the little property which they possified, to this country.

July 13th. The Alexander, Friendship, and Prince of Wales transports, with the Borrowdale victualler, failed for England. His Majesty's brig the Supply failed at the fame time for Norfolk Island, with provisions, &c. for the people there.

21ft. I went down the harbour, with the mafter of the Golden Grove victualler, to look for a cabbage tree, as a covering for my hut. On our return, we fell in with three canoes that had been out fifhing. We rowed towards them, when the natives in them fuddenly appeared intimidated, and paddled away with all poffible difpatch. Willing to B b convince 185

1788. July.

186

1788. July.

convince them that they had nothing to dread from us, we rowed after them, in order to prefent them with fome triffes which we had about us. When we approached the canoes, an old woman in one of them began to caft her fifh overboard, in great hafte; whether it was for fear that we should take them from her, or whether fhe threw them to us, we could not ascertain. However, when we came along-fide, our conduct foon convinced her that her alarms, with respect to us, were groundlefs. She had in the canoe with her a young girl, whom, as the wore a complete apron, we could not help confidering as fuch an inftance of female decency, as we had not at any other time observed among The girl did not betray the leaft fign of the natives. apprehenfion, but rather feemed pleafed at the interview. She laughed immoderately, either at us, or at the petulance shown by the old woman, who, I believe, was more terrified on the girl's account than on her own. After this we left them fully fatisfied that we did not mean to offer them any injury.

We difcovered the New Holland Creeper; (See plate annexed). The general colour of the bird is black, fpotted in various parts with white: the bill is dufky, growing paler towards



London Published Dec 29, 1789, by IDebrett.



towards the tip. The neck, breaft, belly, and fides are more or lefs ftreaked with white; over the eye is alfo a white ftreak, and the fides of the neck and beginning of the back have likewife fome ftreaks of the fame. The quills and tail feathers are marked with yellow on the outer margins; the laft are rounded in fhape, and two or three of the outer feathers fpotted within, at the tip, with white; legs dufky; is about the fize of a *nightingale*, and meafures feven inches in length. It is probably a nondefcript fpecies.

A party of convicts, who had croffed the country to Botany Bay to gather a kind of plant refembling balm, which we found to be a good and pleafant vegetable, were met by a fuperior number of the natives, armed with fpears and clubs, who chafed them for two miles without being able to overtake them; but if they had fucceeded in the purfuit, it is probable that they would have put them to death; for wherever perfons unarmed, or inferior in numbers, have fallen in with them, they have never failed to maltreat them. The natives had with them fome middling fized dogs, fomewhat refembling the fpecies called, in England, fox-dogs. A fervant of Captain Shea being

Bb 2

one

187

1788.

July.

1788. July. one day out fhooting, he found a very young puppy, belonging to the natives, eating part of a dead Kangaroo. He brought it to the camp, and it thrives much. The dog, in fhape, is rather fhort and well made; has very fine hair of the nature of fur, and a fagacious look. When found, though not more than a month old, he fhowed fome fymptoms of ferocity. It was a confiderable time before he could be induced to eat any flefh that was boiled, but he would gorge it raw with great avidity. (See plate annexed).

23d. The blackfmith's fhop, which was built of common brufh wood, was burnt down. Very fortunately for us, the bellows and the other tools were, through the exertion of the people, faved. To effect this was no eafy point, as, in the courfe of three or four minutes, the wood being very dry, every part of the fhop was in flames.

29th. One of the convicts was met by fome of the natives, who wounded him very feverely in the breaft and head with their fpears. They would undoubtedly have deftroyed him had he not plunged into the fea, near which he happened to be, and by that means faved himfelf. When he was brought to the hofpital he was very

very faint from the lofs of blood, which had flowed plentifully from his wounds. A piece of a broken spear had entered through the scalp and under his ear, fo that the extraction gave him great pain. Their spears are made of a kind of cane which grows out of the tree that produces the yellow gum; they are ten or twelve feet long; pointed, and fometimes barbed, with a piece of the fame cane or the teeth of fish. These they throw, with the affiftance of the fnort flick already mentioned, which has a shell made fast to the end of it with the yellow gum. With this gum they likewife fasten their barbs to their fpears and fish-gigs. The latter of these differ from the former by having four prongs, and being always barbed; which is not generally the cafe with the fpears. Their spears, the only weapon they are ever seen to have that may be confidered in any degree as dangerous, they throw thirty or forty yards with an unerring precifion. When equipped for any exploit, they are also armed with a fhield made of the bark of a tree, with which they very dexteroufly ward off any thing thrown at them. An humble kind of fcymitar; a bludgeon, or club, about twenty inches long, with a large and pointed end; and

189

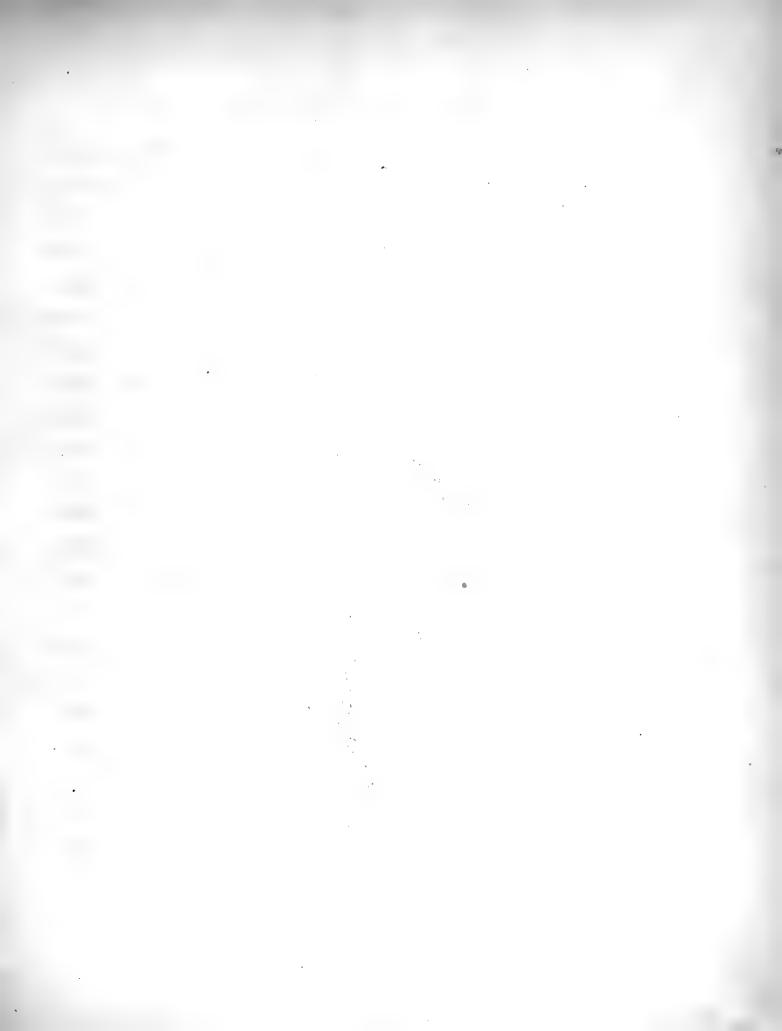
1788. July.

1788. July.

and fometimes a stone hatchet; make up the catalogue of their military implements.

We this day fhot a *Knob-fronted Bee-eater*; (See plate annexed). This is about the fize of a blackbird; the plumage moftly brown above and white beneath; the head and upper part of the neck are fparingly covered with narrow feathers, almoft like hairs; but the fore part of the neck and breaft are furnifhed with long ones, of a white colour and pointed at the ends; the tail is pretty long, and the feathers tipped with white; the bill is about one inch in length, and pale; but what is moft remarkable, on the forehead, juft at the bafe of the bill, is a fhort blunt knob, about a quarter of an inch in length, and of a brownifh colour; the tongue is nearly of the length of the bill, and briftly at the end; the legs are brown. This inhabits *New South Wales*, and is fuppofed to be a non-defcript fpecies.

This day three canoes, with a man and woman in each, came behind the point on which the hofpital is built, to fifh. I went over to them, as did two other gentlemen, my affiftants, without their fhewing any fear at our coming; on the contrary, they manifested a friendly confidence. We





We gave them fome bread, which they received with apparent pleasure, but did not eat any of it while in our presence. We likewife prefented them with a looking-glafs, but this they received with indifference, and feemed to hold in no kind of effimation. I gave one of the women a pocket handkerchief, which she immediately tied round her head, and shewed great fatisfaction. She had a young child between her knees in the canoe, (the way in which they always carry their infants), for whom the folicited fomething, in the most suppliant tone of voice I ever heard. The only thing I had about me was a narrow flip of linen, which I gave her; and trifling as it was, the appeared to be perfectly fatisfied with it, and bound it round the child's head. She would not come out of the canoe, though along-fide the rocks; but the man quitted it, and shewed us some wild figs that grew near at hand. Such as were green and unripe he did not pull; but, after some search, having found one that was tolerably ripe, he made me pluck it and put it into his mouth. He eat it with an apparent relifh, and fmacked his lips, after he had fwallowed it, to convince us how good it was.

191

1788.

July.

**192** 1788.

July.

At fome little diffance from the place where we were a fheep lay dead. As foon as he had difcovered it, he took it by the horns, and, as well as we could understand him, he was extremely inquifitive and anxious to know what it When his curiofity was fatisfied, he went into the was. canoe, where the woman had been waiting for him. About ten or twenty yards from the fhore, among the long grafs, in the shallow water, he struck and took with his fifh-gig feveral good fifh; an acquifition to which, at this feafon of the year, it being cold and wet, we were unequal. While he was engaged in watching for them, both he and the woman chewed fomething, which they frequently spit into the water; and which appeared to us, from his immediately striking a fish, to be a lure. While they were thus employed, one of the gentlemen with me fung fome fongs; and when he had done, the females in the canoes either fung one of their own fongs, or imitated him, in which they fucceeded beyond conception. Any thing fpoken by us they most accurately recited, and this in a manner of which we fell greatly fhort in our attempts to repeat their language after them.

While we were thus amicably engaged, all on a fudden they





Sacred Kings Histor

Lundon Published Dec. 29.1789 by Debrot

they paddled away from us. On looking about to difcover the caufe, we perceived the gunner of the Supply at fome little diftance, with a gun in his hand; an inftrument of death, againft which they entertain an infuperable averfion. As foon as I difcovered him, I called to him to ftay where he was, and not make a nearer approach; or, if he did, to lay down his gun. The latter requeft he immediately complied with; and when the natives faw him unarmed, they fhewed no further fear, but returning to their employment, continued alternately to fing fongs, and to mimic the gentlemen who accompanied me.

We this day fhot the Sacred Kings-Fifter (See Plate annexed). This bird is about the fize of a thrufh, and meafures nearly ten inches in length: the top of the head is blue, and crefted; fides of the head, and back part of it, black; over the eye, from the noftrils, a rufty coloured ftreak; the chin, the middle of the neck, all round, and all the under part of the body, buff-colour, more or lefs inclining to ruft; the upper part of the plumage chiefly blue; but the beginning of the back is black, as are alfo the quills and tail feathers within, C c 1788. Auguft.

1788.

194

August.

being blue only on the outer edges; the bill is large and black, but the bafe of the under jaw is whitifh; the legs are brown. This bird is fubject to great variety, feveral of them being mentioned by Mr. Latham in his *inopfis*. The prefent feems to come neareft his Var. C. See vol. ii. page 622, of that work.

August 12th. Celebrated the Prince of Wales's birthday. The men of war fired a royal falute, and all the officers in the colony, civil and military, dined with the governor. The evening was spent in making bonfires, and testifying such other demonstrations of joy as could be shewn in this country. The weather is now very wet and cold, and has been so for the last fix weeks. Several mornings we have had a hoar frost, and a few distinct pelicles of ice were formed on shallow spots of water; the thermometer frequently as low as the freezing point.

16th. A convict who had been out gathering what they called fweet tea, about a mile from the camp, met a party of the natives, confifting of fourteen, by whom he was beaten, and alfo flightly wounded with the fhellflick ufed in throwing their fpears; they then made him ftrip,

ftrip, and would have taken from him his clothes, and probably his life, had it not been for the report of two mulquets; which they no fooner heard, than they ran away. This party were returning from the wood, with cork, which they had been cutting, either for the canoes or huts; and had with them no other inftruments than those that were necessary for the business on which they were engaged; fuch as a ftone hatchet, and the shell stick before mentioned. Had they been armed with any other weapons, the convict would probably have loft his life.

That which we call the fweet tea, is a creeping kind of vine, running to a great extent along the ground; the stalk is not fo thick as the smallest honey-fuckle; nor is the leaf fo large as the common bay leaf, though fomething fimilar to it; and the tafte is fweet, exactly like the liquorice root of the fhops. Of this the convicts and foldiers make an infusion which is tolerably pleafant, and ferves as no bad fuccedaneum for tea. Indeed were it to be met with in greater abundance, it would be found very beneficial to those poor creatures, whose constant diet is falt provisions. In using it for medical purposes, I have

1788. August.

195

Cc 2

196

1788. Auguft. I have found it to be a good pectoral, and, as I before observed, not at all unpleasant. (See Plate annexed). We have also a kind of shrub in this country refembling the common broom; which produces a fmall berry like a white currant, but, in tafte, more fimilar to a very four green goofeberry. This has proved a good antifcorbutic; but I am forry to add, that the quantity to be met with is far from fufficient to remove the fcurvy. That diforder still prevails with great violence, nor can we at prefent find any remedy against it, notwithstanding that the country produces feveral forts of plants and fhrubs, which, in this place, are confidered as tolerable vegetables, and used in common. The most plentiful, is a plant growing on the fea fhore, greatly refembling fage. Among it are often to be found famphire, and a kind of wild spinage, befides a small shrub which we diffinguish by the name of the vegetable tree, and the leaves of which prove rather a pleafant substitute for vegetables.

22d. His Excellency Governor Phillip, Lieutenant George Johnston, his Adjutant of Orders, Lieutenant Creffwell of the Marines, myself, and fix foldiers, landed in Manly Cove, in order to examine the coast to Broken Bay. At a short

fhort diftance from the fhore, we faw fixteen canoes, with two perfons in each, and in fome three, employed in fifting. They feemed to take very little notice as we paffed them, fo very intent were they on the bufinefs in which they were engaged. On our landing, we faw fixty more of the natives, about two hundred yards diftant from us. Some of them immediately came up to us, and were very friendly. A black man, who carried our tents, gave two of them a flocking each, with which they feemed much pleafed; and pointing to the naked leg, exprefied a great defire to have that alfo clothed. The morning was fo cold, that thefe poor wretches flood fhivering on the beach, and appeared to be very fenlible of the comfort and advantage of being clothed.

We fent back our boats, and proceeded northward along the coaft about fix miles, where we were forced to halt for near two hours, until the tide had run out of a lagoon, or piece of water, fo as to admit of its being forded. While we were detained here, an old native came to us, and, in the moft friendly manner, pointed out the fhalloweft part of the water we had to crofs; but the tide ran with too^o much rapidity at that time for us to attempt it. After we had 197 1788. Auguft.

1788.

198

August.

had waded through, one of our company fhot a very fine duck, which we had dreffed for fupper, on a little eminence by the fide of a cabbage tree fwamp, about half a mile from the runof the tide. Here the whole party got as much cabbage, to eat with their falt provisions, as they chofe. While we had been detained by the tide, feveral natives were on the opposite fide, who also pointed out to us the fhoaleft water, and appeared, by their figns and geftures, to wish us very much to come over; but before the tide was fufficiently low, they went away. One of them wore a fkin of a reddish colour round his shoulders. Near the place where we pitched our tent, we faw feveral quails exactly like those in England. I fired four or five times at them, but without fucces, as my shot was too large.

23d. As foon as the dew was off the grafs, we began our march, and about twelve o'clock fell in with the fouth branch of *Broken Bay*: but finding the country round this part very rugged, and the diftance too great for our flock of provisions, we returned to the fea fhore, in order to examine the fouth part of the entrance into the bay. This, like every other part of the country we have feen, had a very indifferent afpect. From the entrance of

of Port Jackson to Broken Bay, in some places from fifty to a hundred, in others to two hundred yards diffant from the sea, the coast indeed is very pleasant, and tolerably clear of wood; the earth a kind of adhesive clay, covered with a thick and short sour grass.

All along the fhore we met the natives, who feem to have no fixed refidence or abode; but, indifcriminately, whenever they meet with a hut, or, what is more common, a convenient excavation or hole in the rocks, take possession of it for the time. In one of their huts, at Broken Bay, which was constructed of bark, and was one of the best I had ever met with, we faw two very well made nets, fome fishing lines not inferior to the nets, fome spears, a ftone hatchet of a very fuperior make to what they ufually have, together with two vehicles for carrying water, one of cork, the other made out of the knot of a large tree hollowed. In this hut there were two pieces of coarfe linen, which they must have obtained from fome of our people, and every thing about it befpoke more comfort and convenience than I had observed in any other. A little way from it we fell in with a large party of natives, whom we supposed to be the proprietors; they

199 178.

August.

1788. August.

200

they were armed with fpears and ftone hatchets. One of the latter they very earneftly wifhed to exchange for one of ours. Though we would readily have obliged them, it was not in our power to comply with their wifhes, as we had only a fufficient number wherewith to cut wood for our own fires. However, notwithftanding our refufal, they parted from us without appearing at all diffatisfied.

As we proceeded along the fandy beach, we gathered fome beans, which grew on a fmall creeping fubftance not unlike a vine. They were well tafted, and very fimilar to the Englifh long-pod bean. At the place where we halted, we had them boiled, and we all eat very heartily of them. Half an hourafter, the gove rnor and I were feized with a violent vomiting. We drank warm water, which, carrying the load freely from our flomachs, gave us immediate relief. Two other gentlemen of the party ate as freely of them as we had done, without feeling the fmalleft inconvenience or bad effect. About this place we got fome rafberries; but they had not that pleafant tartnefs peculiar to thofe in Europe.

24th. We returned by the fame paffage, along the coaft, with

without feeing any objects worth notice, until we came to a convenient fpot to encamp for the night, where there was great plenty of cabbage trees, and tolerable water; a circumftance, as I have already obferved, not generally to be met with in this country, except on the fea coaft; and even there by no means in abundance.

While foup was making of fome birds we had lately killed (which proved very good), and every thing was getting ready for the night, the governor, the two other gentlemen, and myfelf, took our guns, and afcended a hill juft above us. From this eminence we faw the fouthern branch of Broken Bay, which ran far into the country. During our return, we picked up, in the diftance of about half a mile, twenty-five flowers of plants and fhrubs of different genera and fpecies, fpecimens of which I have tranfmitted to Mr. *Wilfon*, particularly the Red Gum Tree. (See Plate annexed). On the fpot where we encamped, the grafs was long, dry, and four; and in fuch abundance, that we fet it on fire all around, for fear the natives fhould furprife us in the night by doing the fame; a cuftom in which they feem always happy to indulge themfelves.

25th. We fet off early in the morning to look at the D d branch 201

August.

1788.

1788.

August.

branch of Broken Bay which we had feen the evening before; and were led to it by a path not very much frequented. At the head of this branch we found a fresh water river, which took its rife a little above, out of a fwamp. Such is the origin and fource of every river we have yet difcovered in this country; though few, when compared to those in any other part of the world. It is very extraordinary that in all this extensive tract, a living fpring has not yet been explored. On this river we faw many ducks and teal. Mr. Creffwell fhot one of the latter, and I shot one of the former. They were both well tasted, and good of their kind. At the head of this branch we found the country rough and impaffable. Having followed the course of the river to its origin, we that day returned to Manly Cove, where we furprifed two old men, an old woman, a grown-up girl, and thirteen children, in a hut. When the children faw us approach, they all gathered themfelves clofely together around the girl; they cried, and feemed much terrified. The old men showed such diflike to our looking at them, that the governor and the reft of the party withdrew to fome little diffance to dine. Some of the children, on feeing all the party gone but myfelf

myfelf and another gentleman, began to laugh, and thus proved that their fears had vanished. When we joined the reft of the party, the old man followed us in a very friendly manner, and took part of every kind of provision we had, but he ate none of it in our fight. The women and children stood at fome distance, and beckoned to us when the men, of whom they seemed to stand in very great dread, had turned their backs.

As foon as we had dined, and refreshed ourselves, the governor, by himfelf, went down to them, and diffributed fome prefents among them, which foon gained their friendship and confidence. By this time fixteen canoes, that were out fishing, came close to the spot where we were, and there lay on their paddles, which they managed with wonderful dexterity and address; mimicking us, and indulging in their own merriment. After many figns and entreaties, one of the women ventured to the governor, who was by himfelf, and with feemingly great timidity, took from him fome fmall fishing lines and hooks; articles which they hold in great estimation. This made her lefs fearful; and in a little time fhe became perfectly free and unreftrained. Her conduct influenced many others, Dd 2 who

203 1788.

August.

i788.

204

August.

who came on fhore for what they could procure. Many of them were painted about the head, breaft, and fhoulders, with fome white fubftance. None of those who were thus ornamented came on fhore, till by figns we made them, understand that we intended to offer them some presents; and even then, only one of them ventured. To this perfon Lieutenant Creffwell gave a white pocket handkerchief, with which she seemed much pleased. Every gentleman now fingled out a female, and prefented her with fome trinkets, not forgetting, at the fame time, to beflow gifts upon fome of her family, whom fhe took confiderable pains to make known, left they should fall into the hands of fuch as did not belong to her. It was remarked that all the women and children, (an old woman excepted) had the little finger of the left hand taken off at the fecond joint; the flump of which was as well covered as if the operation had been performed by a furgeon.

While we were thus employed among the women, a body of men came out of the woods with a new canoe, made of cork. It was one of the beft we had obferved in this country; though it fell very fhort of those which

which I have feen among the American or Mufquito-fhore Indians; who, in improvements of every kind, the Indians of this country are many centuries behind. The men had alfo with them fome new paddles, fpears, and fifhgigs, which they had juft been making. They readily fhowed us the ufe of every thing they had with them. Indeed they always behave with an apparent civility when they fall in with men that are armed; but when they meet perfons unarmed, they feldom fail to take every advantage of them.

Those females who were arrived at the age of puberty did not wear a covering; but all the female children and likewife the girls wore a flight kind of covering before them, made of the fur of the kangaroo, twifted into threads. While we went towards the party of men that came out of the woods with the new canoe, all the women landed, and began to broil their fish, of which they had a large quantity. There feemed to be no harmony or hospitality among them. However, the female to whom I paid the most attention gave me, but not untill I asked her for it, fome of the fish which se was cating. 205 1788.

Auguift.

1788. eating. She had thrown it on the fire, but it was scarcely August. warm.

> Many of the women were ftrait, well formed, and lively. My companion continued to exhibit a number of coquettifh airs while I was decorating her head, neck, and arms, with my pocket and neck handkerchiefs, which I tore into ribbons, as if defirous of multiplying two prefents into feveral. Having nothing left, except the buttons of my coat, on her admiring them, I cut them away, and with a piece of ftring tied them round her waift. Thus ornamented, and thus delighted with her new acquirements, fhe turned from me with a look of inexpreffible archnefs.

> Before the arrival of the boats, which was late, the natives pointed to a hawk, and made figns to us to fhoot it. It had alighted upon an adjoining tree, and the governor defired that I would bring it down. The report of the gun frightened them very much. Some ran away; but on perceiving that no harm was intended againft them, they returned, and were highly pleafed to fee the hawk prefented by the governor to a young girl, who appeared

> > to

206

to be the daughter of the most distinguished amongst them.

While the boats were preparing for our reception, an old woman, perfectly grey with age, folicited us very much for fome prefent; and in order to make us comply, threw herfelf, before all her companions, into the moft indecent attitudes.

The cockfwain of the boat informed us, that while he was waiting for our return, the day before, two parties of the natives met, and commenced hoftilities against each other. The man thus deferibed the manner in which this encounter was carried on. A champion from each party, armed with a spear and a shield, pressed forwards before the rest; and, as soon as a favourable opportunity offered (till which he advanced and retreated by turns), threw his spear, and then retired; when another immediately took his place, going through the same manœuvres; and in this manner was the conflict carried on for more than two hours. The boats crew and two midshipmen, who saw the whole of the proceeding, perceived that one of the natives walked off with a spear in his fide. During the engagement, the women belonging to them, who stood 207 1788. Auguft.

at

1788. August. at fome diftance, difcovered firong marks of concern, and fcreamed loudly when any of the combatants appeared to be wounded. As the boat was returning clofe along fhore, a fpear was thrown at the people by fome of the natives, who were lurking behind the trees and rocks. It was hurled with fuch force, that it flew a confiderable way over the boat, although we were between thirty and forty yards from the fhore.

It was late in the evening before we arrived in Sydney Cove; and as foon as the governor landed, he was informed that a gold mine had been difcovered, near the entrance of the harbour, by a convict. During his excellency's abfence, the convict had made this difcovery known to the lieutenant governor and the judge advocate; for which, he faid, that he hoped and expected to have his freedom, and a pecuniary reward. The gentlemen to whom he applied anfwered, that they could not promife to grant his requeft until he fhould have put them in pofferfion of the mine; but, that they were well affured that the governor would beftow on him a proper recompence, after fufficient proof of the difcovery. A boat was, in confequence, ordered from the Sirius, to carry him and Captain Campbell down to the place

place where he declared that the mine was fituated. At their landing, he begged leave to withdraw a little, on fome neceffary occasion; when, instead of returning to Captain Campbell, he went back to the camp, and waiting on the lieutenant governor and judge advocate, afferted that he had put Captain Campbell in poffeffion of the mine, who had difpatched him over land for another officer and a proper guard. His account not being doubted, he was well fed and treated; and Lieutenant Paulden, with a guard and all neceffary articles, was ordered to attend him to the But, before they could fet out, to the great place. aftonishment of all, Captain Campbell arrived, and unravelled the whole of this extraordinary deception. This produced an unexpected revolution. Inftead of receiving a reward for his golden discoveries, the impostor was immediately taken into cuftody, with two others, fuppofed to be concerned in carrying on the artifice. The next day he was examined, with great privacy and frictness; but no fatisfactory elucidation being obtained from him, he was ordered to be feverely whipped. Subfequently to this punishment, of which he was prepared to expect a weekly repetition, between the intervals of hard labour, and to be loaded E e

20**9** 1788.

August.

1788. August.

210

loaded inceffantly with heavy irons, during the time of his remaining in the colony, he most audaciously perfisted in endeavouring to maintain the delufion, and declared that if an officer was fent with him, he would fhow him the mine; adding, that he was heartily forry for what had happened. Accordingly, he was fuffered to accompany Lieutenant G. Johnston, the Governor's Adjutant of Orders, to the place in question. Before the boat had reached its deftination Mr. Johnston argued with him, yet not without protefting, that if he either attempted to deceive him as he had imposed upon Captain Campbell, or prefumed to move five yards from him and his party, he would inftantly order him to be fhot. Finding that this officer was not to be trifled with, but feemed determined, he acknowledged that it was unneceffary to proceed any farther; that he was ignorant of the existence of any such mine, and that the fpecimens fhown by him were only a composition of brafs and gold, which he had filed down and melted. Mr. Johnston brought him back; when he was again examined, and ordered to be punished. It is needless to add that no further difcovery was made. He is now at liberty. He is, however, obliged to wear a large R on his 👸

his back. The man, whofe name is Daily, appears infane; yet others cannot be perfuaded that he is a lunatic, but are rather of opinion that he is a defigning mifcreant, and that time will difclofe a deep-laid fcheme, which he had planned for fome purpofe hitherto undifcovered. For my own part, I freely confefs, that I cannot coincide with their fentiments. He was fo artful as to circulate a report that he had fold feveral pounds weight of the ore to the mafter of the Golden Grove, and fome of his feamen. This rumour was received with fuch credulity, that, in confequence of the impreffion which it made, none of the failors were fuffered to leave the fhip after a certain hour in the evening. In a word, fo many ridiculous circumftances attended this affair, that to attempt a complete enumeration of them would prove not lefs difficult than uninterefting.

26th. The Supply arrived from Norfolk Ifland, after a long and rough paffage. She had landed, but neither in apparent fafety nor with facility, the flores which fhe carried to that place: and, upon the prefent occafion, I am forry to add, that the hazard of landing and embarking from this little ifland is fo very great, that Mr. Cunningham, a midfhipman of the Sirius (who refided on it with

E e 2

Lieutenant

1788. Auguft.

2 I T

1788. August.

212

Lieutenant King, the fuperintendant), was loft, with three feamen, in a boat that was fwamped by the furf, which on every part of the coaft runs high, and beats against the fhore with great violence; fo that I much fear, from the difficulty of accefs, and its fituation, it never will prove of any great confequence, although it promifed fome advantages; particularly in furnishing us with pine trees, which grow here to a fize nearly equal to those of Norway. In the whole island there is not a harbour capable of admitting even fo fmall a veffel as the Supply, and the anchorage on every part of the coaft is equally bad.

The ifland produces a kind of gladiolus luteus, or iris paluftris, of which, as may be feen by the fpecimens fent Mr. Wilfon, exceeding good hemp is to be made; and which is to be procured in any quantity, the plants growing in great abundance throughout the whole ifland. The foregoing articles, were the ifland larger and more eafy of accefs, with even a tolerable harbour, might, in any other country, be of the firft confequence to a maritime nation. But from every information which I have gained from the officers and crew of the Supply, the procuring of this beneficial acquifition is at prefent fomewhat doubtful. The people

people fettled upon it, when theycan venture out, get great plenty of fifh; and, at certain feafons, turtle. In the ifland alfo are pigeons, as tame as domeftic fowls; and the foil feems well adapted for the growth of all kinds of grain and vegetables. It produces a wild banana, or plantain tree, which, by cultivation, may affift the fettlers, as a fuccedaneum for bread: and I am not without hopes that we fhall be able to make fome additions from thence to fuch neceffaries of life as may in time be produced here.

A few days fince the natives landed near the hospital, where fome goats belonging to the Supply were browfing; when they killed, with their spear, a kid, and carried it Within this fortnight, they have also killed a heaway. goat of the governor's. Whenever an opportunity offered, they have feldom failed to deftroy whatever flock they could feize upon unobferved. They have been equally ready to attack the convicts, on every occasion which prefented itfelf; and fome of them have become victims to thefe I have already observed that they fland much in favages. fear of a mulquet, and therefore they very feldom approach any perfon by whom it is carried; and their apprehenfions are almost equally great when they perceive a red garment. September

1788. Auguft.

213

1788. October.

214

September 5th. About half after fix in the evening, we faw an aurora auftralis, a phænomenon un common in the fouthern hemifphere.

October 2d. His Majesty's ship the Sirius failed for the Cape of Good Hope, for a supply of flour, it being discovered that our stock of this article bore no proportion to the salt beef and pork.

The fame day the Golden Grove failed for Norfolk Ifland, with a reinforcement of male and female convicts; two free men, as gardeners; a midshipman from the Sirius, to fill up the vacancy occasioned by the death of Mr. Cunningham; a fergeant, corporal, and fix privates; and a supply of necessaries for eighteen months.

4th. A convict, named Cooper Handley, who went out with an armed party of marines to collect wild vegetables and fweet tea, ftrayed from them, and was afterwards met by the natives, who murdered and mutilated him in a fhocking manner. The natives were fo near our men, that they heard them very diffinctly fhouting and making a great noife, yet were unable to overtake them in the purfuit. In the evening, a party of foldiers and convicts were fent out to bury the deceafed.

10th.

10th. A general court martial was convened by warrant from the governor. When the members, with the deputy judge advocate, were affembled, they gave it as their opinion, that notwithstanding the governor has full power and authority to grant and hold court martials among regular troops; yet, as a corps of marines, under the influence of a particular code of laws, and inftructions from the Admiralty, and only amenable to that board, they could not proceed to trial; the board of Admiralty not having delegated any part of their authority over the marine corps, particularly that of holding court martials, to the governor; neither did any part of the act of Parliament for forming a colony in New South Wales contain directions relative to that fubject. The marine inftructions, with respect to court martials, state, that no general court martial can be ordered but by the Lord High Admiral, or three commissioners for executing the office; nor any fentence be carried into execution until approved of by him or them, unlefs the marines, as in America, should be, by act of Parliament, confidered as a part of the army; which is not the cafe here. They are truly and literally governed and regulated by the fame rules and inftructions as the marine divisions at Chatham,

215

.8871 October.

1788. October.

216

Chatham, Portfmouth, or Plymouth; and, confequently, their proceeding to trial would not only be illegal, but a direct infult to the governance and power of the Board under which they act, and to whom every appeal from them must come; unlefs an act of Parliament, in that cafe made and provided, otherwife directs.

28th. A marine went to gather fome greens and herbs, but has not returned; as he was unarmed, it is feared that he has been met and murdered by the natives.

31ft. A fergeant and four privates, who had been miffing three days, returned. They were fent by the commanding officer to look for the marine, and loft themfelves in the woods. In the evening of this day we had very loud thunder, and a fhower of hail; many of the hail-ftones were measured, and found to be five-eights of an inch in diameter.

November 2d. This day more hail; the weather dark and gloomy, with dreadful lightning. The mercury during the whole of the day flood between 66 and 68.

7th. A criminal court fentenced a convict to five hundred lashes for stealing foap, the property of another convict, value eight pence.

10th.

10th. The Golden Grove returned from Norfolk Ifland with a few fpars, and fome timber for the governor. While fhe lay there, fhe was obliged to cut her cable and ftand to fea, there being (as before obferved) no harbour in the whole ifland, where a fhip can ride in fafety. The mafter of the fhip was fwamped in the furf and nearly loft, with his boat and crew.

11th. Thomas Bulmore, a private marine, died in confequence of the blows which he received during a battle with one of his companions; who is to be tried for his life, on the 17th inftant, by a criminal court. So fmall is our number, and fo neceffary is every individual who composes it, for one purpose or another, that the loss of even a fingle man may truly be confidered as an irreparable difadvantage !

The preceding is all the account I am able at prefent to fend you of the territories of New South Wales, and its productions. The unfettled flate in which you muft naturally fuppofe every thing, as yet, to remain, will not permit me to be as copious as I could wifh; but, by the next difpatch,

 $\mathbf{F} \mathbf{f}$ 

1788. October.

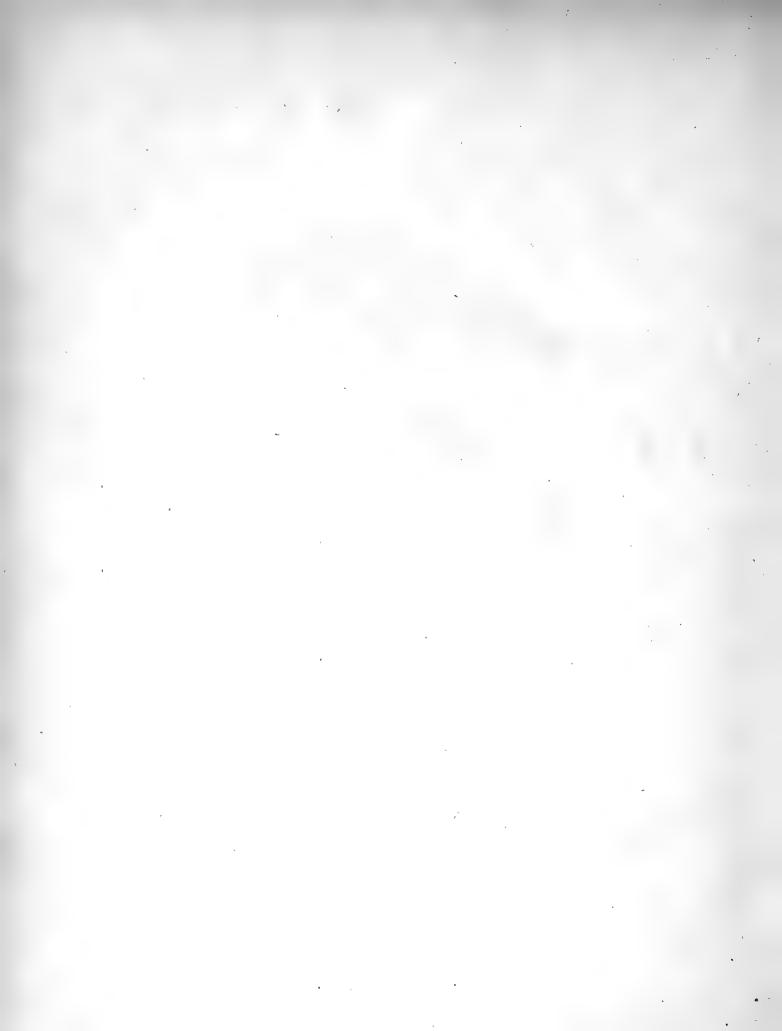
I hope

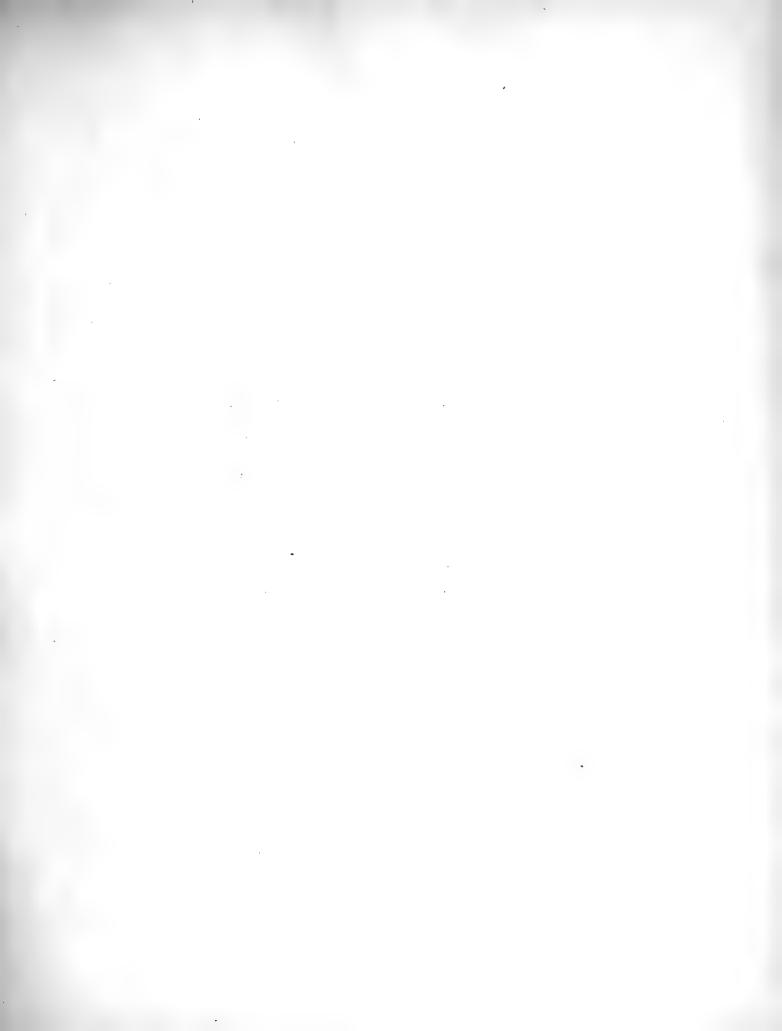
217

I hope to be able to fend you no inconfiderable additions to the Natural Hiftory, and at the fame time fuch further information concerning our affairs here as during the interim fhall have occurred.

# A P P E N D I X.

**F**f 2







The Banksia Serrata in Budy.

1. . . Kublishid as the Ad directo Dec. 29. 1789, by I.D el rate

ł

# NATURAL HISTORY.

# THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF BANKSIA.

**T**HE fineft new genus hitherto found in New Holland has been deftined by Linnæus, with great propriety, to transmit to posterity the name of Sir Joseph Banks, who first discovered it in his celebrated voyage round the world. It is indeed one of the most magnificent genera with which we are acquainted, being nearly allied to Protea and Embothrium in habit and botanical characters, but sufficiently distinguished from both by its fruit. Four species of Banksia are described in the Supplementum Plantarum of Linnæus; specimens of which we have seen in his Herbarium now in the possibility of Marlborough Street; and we have deposited with the same gentleman specimens

#### A P P E N D I X.

fpecimens of all the plants we are about to defcribe in this work. Dr. *Gaertner*, in his admirable book on fruits and feeds, has figured the fruit of feveral *Bankfias*, fome of them defcribed by *Linnæus*. Having had his plates, with the names, engraved before he faw the *Supplementum* of *Linnæus*, his nomenclature differs from that of the laft mentioned author; but he quotes his fynonyms in the letter prefs. We mention this, that he may not be accufed of *wantonly* changing *Linnæan* names, and that for the worfe, as it would appear to any one uninformed of this circumftance.

The character of the genus is very badly made out in *Linnæus. Gaertner* has greatly corrected it, but it is ftill a doubt whether the flowers are conftantly *monopetalous* or *tetrapetalous*, nor have we materials fufficient to remove this difficulty. All we can fay is, that *Bankfia* is next in natural arrangement to *Protea*, from which it is effentially diffinguished by having an hard woody bivalve capfule, containing two winged feeds, with a moveable membranous partition between them. It is ftrangely misplaced in *Murray*'s 14th edition of *Systema Vegetabilium*, being put between *Ludwigia* and *Oldenlandia*!

Mr. White has fent imperfect specimens and feeds of four





.



: + I' Vodder, dator.

The Banksia servata in Fruit?

London Published as the Act directs Dec. 29, 1789, by I. Debrott .

#### A P P E N D I X.

four species of Banksia, which we have endeavoured to settle as follows:

# B. ferrata. Linn. Supp. 126. B. conchifera. Gaertn. 221. t. 48.

This is the moft flately of the genus. Its trunk is thick and rugged. Leaves alternate, flanding thick about the ends of the branches on fhort footflalks, narrow, obtufe, flrongly ferrated, fmooth and of a bright green colour above, beneath opaque and whitifh, with a flrong rib running through their middle. A very large cylindrical fpike of flowers terminates each branch. Moft of the flowers are abortive, a few only in each fpike producing ripe feed. The form of the capfules may be underflood from the figure, which reprefents a whole fpike in fruit, about half the natural fize. The capfules are covered with thick down. Another plate of the plant in flower fhews the curved pofition in which the ftyle is held by the corolla; the increafe of the former in length being greater and more rapid than that of the latter.

# A P P E N D I X.

# 2. B. pyriformis. Gaertn. 220. t. 47.f. I.

This fpecies was unknown to Linnæus; and as Gaertner has given no fpecific character of it, we beg leave to offer the following:

B. floribus folitariis, capfulis ovatis pubefcentibus, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis glabris.

Bankfia with folitary flowers, ovate downy capfules, and lance-fhaped entire fmooth leaves.

The capfules are larger than in any other known species. In the figure they are represented somewhat smaller than the life; but the seed is given as large as life.

3. B. gibbofa. B. dactyloides Gaertn. 221. t. 47. f. 2.?

B. floribus folitariis, capfulis ovatis gibbofis rugofis, foliis teretibus.

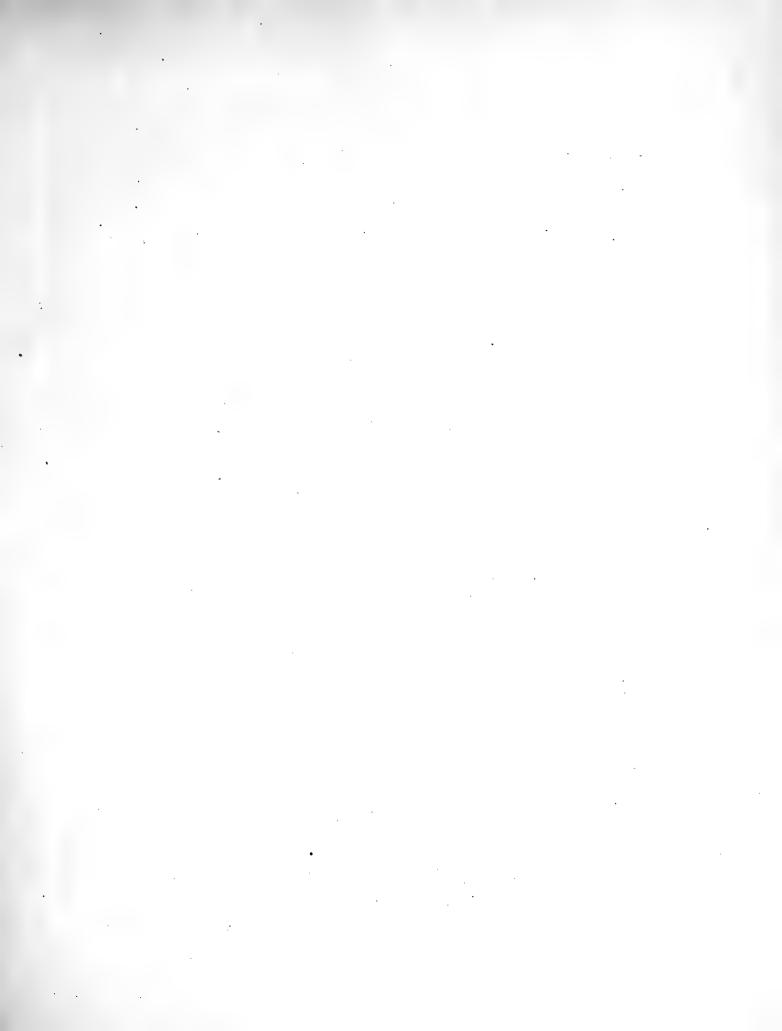
Bankfia with folitary flowers; ovate, tumid, rugged capfules; and cylindrical leaves.

We fufpect this to be the Bankfia dactyloides of *Gaertner*; but if fo, his figure is by no means a good one; as he is generally very accurate, we are rather inclined to believe

ours









ours a different plant, and have therefore given it a new name. The leaves are very peculiar, being perfectly cylindrical, about two inches long and one line in diameter, pale, green and fmooth. The flowers we have not feen.

Fig. 1. of the fame Plate reprefents the capfule of another Bankfia, belonging to thofe which bear the flowers in fpikes, but we cannot with certainty determine the fpecies. The capfules are fmooth, at leaft when ripe, and a little fhining. We think this is neither the B. ferrata, integrifolia, nor dentata of Linnæus, nor probably his ericifolia; fo that it feems to be a fpecies hitherto undefcribed. The leaves and flowers we have not feen.

Gg

## THE PEPPERMINT TREE.

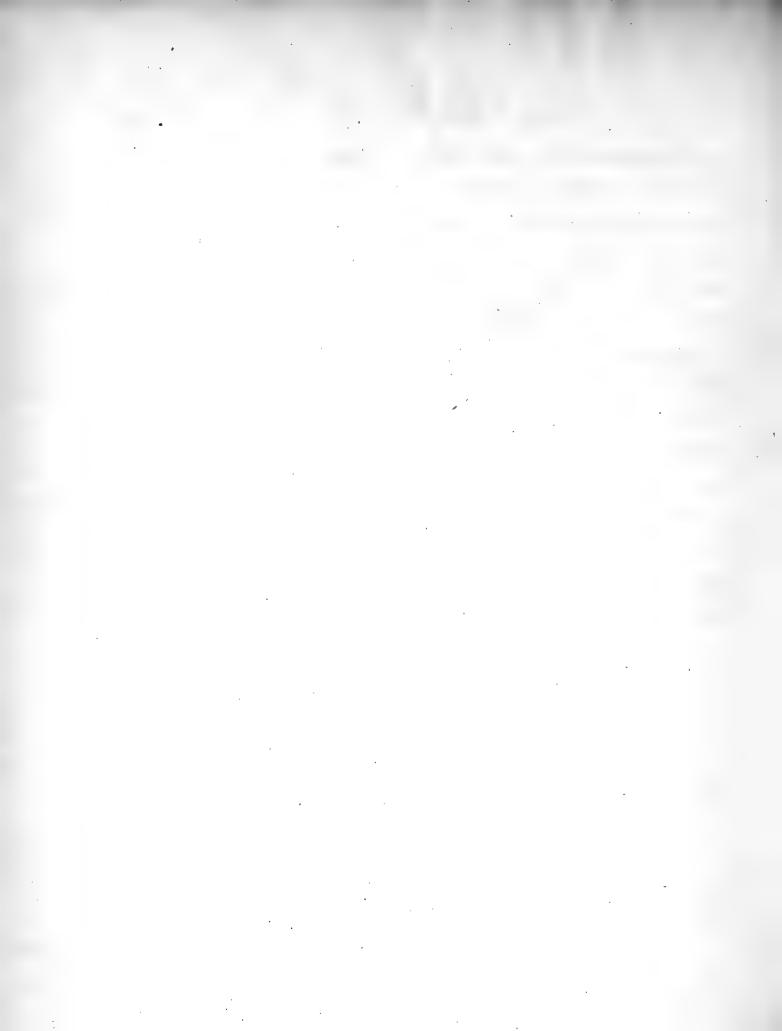
EUCALYPTUS PIPERITA.

An Eucalyptus obliqua, L'Heritier Sert. Angl. p. 18?

(See Plate annexed.)

This tree grows to the height of more than an hundred feet, and is above thirty feet in circumference. The bark is very fmooth, like that of the poplar. The younger branches are long and flender, angulated near the top, but as they grow older the angles difappear. Their bark is fmooth, and of a reddifh brown. The leaves are alternate, lanceolate, pointed, very entire, fmooth on both fides, and remarkably unequal, or oblique, at their bafe; the veins alternate and not very confpicuous. The whole furface of both fides of the leaves is marked with numerous minute refinous spots, in which the effential oil refides. The footftalks are about half an inch in length, round on the under fide, angular above, quite fmooth. The flowers we have not feen. What Mr. WHITE has fent as the ripe capfules of this tree (although not attached to the specimens of the leaves) grow in clufters, from fix to eight in each, feffile and





and conglomerated. These clusters are supported on angular alternate footstalks, which form a kind of panicle. Each capfule is about the fize of an hawthorn berry, globular, but as it were cut off at the top, rugged on the outside, hard and woody, and of a dark brown colour. At the top is a large orifice, which shews the internal part of the capfule divided into four cells, and having a square column in the center, from which the partitions of the cell arife. These partitions extend to the rim of the capfule, and terminate in four stand projections, which look like the teeth of a calyx. The seds are numerous, small, and angular.

The name of Peppermint Tree has been given to this plant by Mr. WHITE on account of the very great refemblance between the effential oil drawn from its leaves and that obtained from the Peppermint (*Mentha piperita*) which grows in England. This oil was found by Mr. WHITE to be much more efficacious in removing all cholicky complaints than that of the English Peppermint, which he attributes to its being less pungent and more aromatic. A quart of the oil has been fent by him to Mr. Wilfon.

The tree above defcribed appears to be undoubtedly of the fame genus with that cultivated in fome greenhoufes

G g 2

227

in

in England, which Mr. L'Heritier has described in his Sertum Anglicum by the name of Eucalyptus obliqua, though it is commonly called in the gardens Metrofideros obliqua; but we dare not affert it to be the fame species, nor can this point be determined till the flowers and every part of both be feen and compared; we have compared the best specimens we could procure of each, and find no specific difference. The Eucalyptus obliqua has, when dried. an aromatic flavour fomewhat fimilar to our plant. We have remarked indeed innumerable minute white spots, besides the refinous ones, on both surfaces of the leaves in fome specimens of the garden plant, which are not to be feen in ours, and the branches of the former are rough, with fmall fcaly tubercles. But how far these are constant we cannot tell. The obliquity in the leaves, one fide being shorter at the base than the other, as well as somewhat narrower all the way up, as in the Begonia nitida of the Hortus Kewensis, is remarkable in both plants.

The figure reprefents a branch of the Peppermint Tree in leaf: on one fide of it part of a leaf feparate, bearing the gall of fome infect; on the other the fruit above defcribed.

TEA

# TEA TREE OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

MELALEUCA? TRINERVIA.

This is a fmall fhrub, very much branched. The bark full of longitudinal fiffures, and eafily feparated from the branches. Leaves on short footstalks, alternate, lanceolate, pointed, entire, about three quarters of an inch in length, fmooth on both fides, marked with three longitudinal ribs, and reticulated with tranfverfe veins; they are also full of refinous spots, the feat of an aromatic effential oil. The flowers we have not feen, nor can we determine with certainty the genus of this plant. It most nearly approaches the Leptospermum virgatum of Forster, referred by the younger Linnæus, perhaps improperly, to Melaleuca. At least it may fafely be determined to belong to the fame genus with the Melaleuca virgata Linn. Supp. though a diffinct species. The specific difference between them is, that the leaves of our plant have three ribs, whereas M. virgata has leaves perfectly defitute of ribs or veins. Hence we judge the figure and description of Rumphius, Herb. Amboin. V. 2. t. 18. to belong rather to our Tea Tree, than to M. virgata; and if this conjecture be right, the plants are still further distinguifhed by the inflorescence, which in M. virgata is an umbel, whereas in the figure above mentioned the flowers are folitary.

a. Reprefents a leaf flightly magnified.

SWEET

# SWEET TEA PLANT.

# SMILAX? GLYCIPHYLLA.

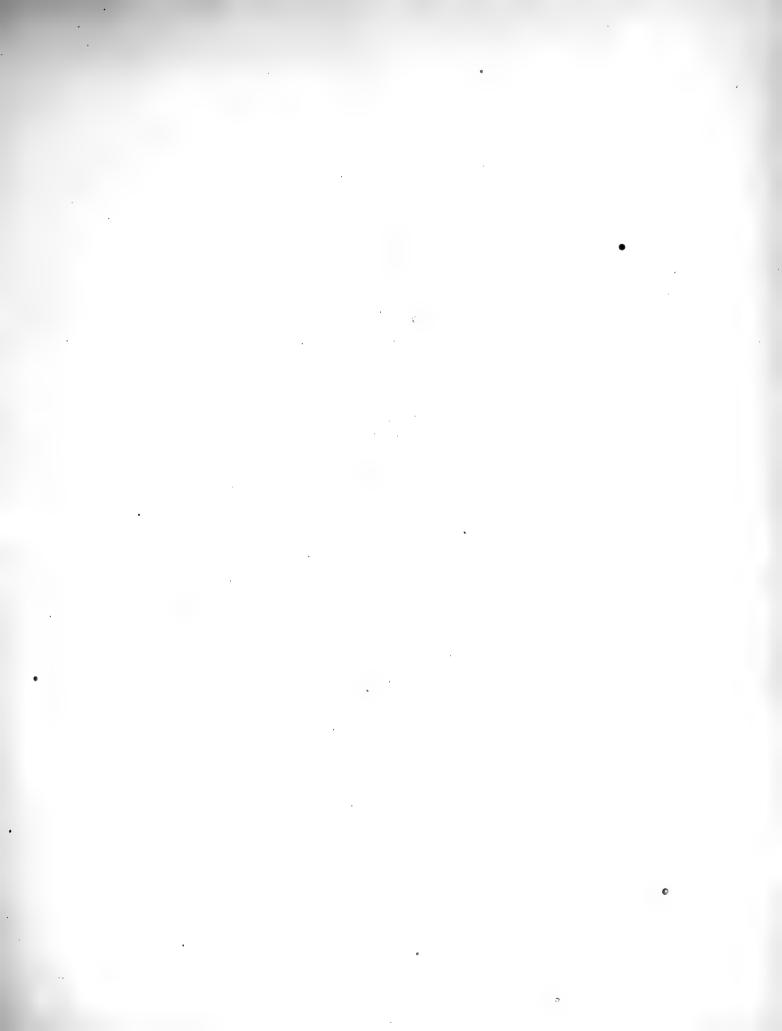
This is a tree or fhrub whofe leaves only we have feen, but from them we judge it to belong to the genus of Smilax. For want of the ftem we cannot fettle its fpecific character. Thefe leaves are about two inches long, ovato-lanceolate, pointed, entire, marked with three longitudinal ribs, and many transverfe elevated veins, fmooth and fhining above, glaucous beneath, with a thick cartilaginous edge of the fubftance of the ribs. The leaves have the tafte of liquorice root accompanied with bitter. They are faid to make a kind of tea, not unpleafant to the tafte, and good for the fcurvy. The plant promifes much in the last respect, from its bitter as a tonic, as well as the quantity of faccharine matter it contains.

Leaves of this plant are reprefented on the fame plate with the Tea Tree. A. is the front, B. the back of a leaf.



London Published as the 1 st direct Dec 29.1789. by ID clivett.







# THE RED GUM TREE.

EUCALYPTUS RESINIFERA.

Floribus pedunculatis, calyptrá conicá acutá.

(See Plate annexed.)

This is a very large and lofty tree, much exceeding the English Oak in fize. The wood is extremely brittle, and, from the large quantity of refinous gum which it contains, is of little use but for firewood. Of the leaves Mr. WHITE has given no account, nor fent any specimens. The flowers grow in little clufters, or rather umbels, about ten in each, and every flower has a proper partial footstalk, about a quarter of an inch in length, befides the general one. The general footftalk is remarkably compressed (anceps), and the partial ones are fo in fome degree. We have perceived nothing like bracteæ, or floral leaves. The flowers appear to be yellowish, and are of a very fingular structure. The calyx is hemifpherical, perfectly entire in the margin, and afterwards becomes the capfule. On the top of the calyx, rather within the margin, stands a conical pointed calyptra, which

of the fame colour with the calyx, and about as long as that and the footflalk taken together. This calyptra, which is the effential mark of the genus, and differs from that of the Eucalyptus obliqua of L'Heritier only in being conical and acute, inftead of hemispherical, is perfectly entire, and never fplits or divides, though it is analogous to the corolla of other plants. When it is removed, we perceive a great number of red stamina, standing in a conical mass, which before the calyptra was taken off, were completely covered by it, and filled its infide. The Antheræ are small and red. In the center of these stamina is a fingle style or pointal, rifing a little above them, and terminated by a blunt stigma. The stamina are very refinous and aromatic. They are inferted into the margin of the calyx, fo that the genus is properly placed by Mr. L'Heritier in the clafs Icofandria. These stamina and style being removed, and the germen cut across about the middle of the calyx, it appears to be divided into three cells, and no more, as far as we have examined, each containing the rudiments of one or more feeds, for the number cannot with certainty be determined. Whether the calyptra in this fpecies falls off, as in that defcribed by Mr. L'Heritier, or be permanent,

we

we cannot tell. From one fpecimen fent by Mr. WHITE, the latter fhould feem to be the cafe; and that the calyx fwells and rifes around it nearly to the top, making a pearfhaped fruit, with the point of the calyptra flicking out at its apex; but as this appears only in a fingle flower, and none of the others are at all advanced towards ripening feed, the flower in queftion may poffibly be in a morbid flate, owing to the attacks of fome infect. (See Fig. g.) Future obfervations will determine this point. We have been the more diffufe in our defcription on account of the fingularity of the genus, and the value of the plant.

On making incifions in the trunk of this tree, large quantities of red refinous juice are obtained, fometimes even more than fixty gallons from a fingle tree. When this juice is dried, it becomes a very powerfully aftringent gum-refin, of a red colour, much refembling that known in the fhops by the name of Kino, and, for all medical purpofes, fully as efficacious. Mr. WHITE adminiftered it to a great number of patients in the dyfentery, which prevailed much foon after the landing of the convicts, and in no one inflance found it to fail. This gum-refin diffolves almost entirely in fpirit of wine, to which it gives a blood red tincture. Water H h diffolves

diffolves about one fixth part only, and the watery folution is of a bright red. Both these folutions are powerfully . aftringent.

The Plate represents a portion of the bark of the Eucalyptus refinifera, with the fructification annexed.

a. Is a bunch of the flowers the fize of nature.

b. The flower, its calyptra, or hood, being removed.

c. Calyx.

d. Stamina.

e. Piftillum.

f. Calyptra separate.

g. The enlarged flower, which we fuspect to be in a difeafed state.

# THE YELLOW RESIN TREE.

This is about the fize of an English walnut tree. Its trunk grows pretty straight for about fourteen or fixteen feet, after which it branches out into long spiral leaves, which hang down on all fides, and refemble those of the larger kinds of grass or fedge. From the center of the head of leaves arises a fingle footstalk, eighteen or twenty feet in height, perfectly straight and erect, very much refembling the sugar cane, and terminating in a spike of a spiral form, not unlike an ear of wheat. This large stem or footstalk is used by the natives for making spears and fish gigs, being pointed with the teeth of spiral or other animals, fome of which are represented, in the plate of Implements, from originals now in Mr. Wilfon's possibility.

But the moft valuable produce of this plant feems to be its refin, the properties of which vie with those of the moft fragrant balfams. This refin exudes fpontaneoufly from the trunk; the more readily, if incifions are made in its bark. It is of a yellow colour; fluid at first, but being inspiffated in the fun, it acquires a folid form. Burnt on hot coals, it Hh 2 emits

emits a fmell very much refembling that of a mixture of balfam of Tolu and benzoin, fomewhat approaching to ftorax. It is perfectly foluble in fpirit of wine, but not in water, nor even in effential oil of turpentine, unlefs it be digefted in a ftrong heat. The varnifh which it makes with either is very weak, and of little ufe. With refpect to its medicinal qualities, Mr. White has found it, in many cafes, a good pectoral medicine, and very balfamic. It is not obtainable in fo great abundance as the red gum produced by the Eucalyptus refinifera.

The plant which produces the yellow gum feems to be perfectly unknown to botanifts, but Mr. White has communicated no fpecimens by which its genus or even class could be determined.

236

-

27 24 b p.



London Ruldished as the Act directs Dec 29. 1789 by IDet role

# THE CRESTED COCKATOO.

## PSITTACUS CRISTATUS. Lin.

I cannot regard this bird in any other view than as a variety of the Pfittacus Criftatus of Linnæus, or large white Cockatoo, which has been defcribed by almost all ornithologists, and figured in feveral works of Natural History. The bird feems liable to great variation both as to fize and colour; the white in fome being of a much purer appearance than in others, and the yellow on the creft and tail more predominant. All the varieties yet known agree in having the beak and legs blackifh. The individual fpecimen here figured seemed of a somewhat slenderer form than ufual. The colour not a pure white, but flightly tinged on the upper parts, and particularly on the neck and shoulders, with dusky. The feathers on the front white, but the long lanceolate feathers below them, which form the creft, of a pale jonquil-yellow. The tail white above, and pale yellow beneath; as are also the wings.

237

# THE WHITE FULICA.

## FULICA ALBA.

# Fulica alba, rostro fronteque rubris, humeris spinosis, pedibus flavis?

Corpus magnitudine fere gallinæ domesticæ. Humeri spina parva incurvata. In specimine exsiccato pedes slavi; sed fortasse in viva ave rostro concolores.

- White Fulica, with the bill and front red, fhoulders fpined, legs and feet yellow?
- The body is about the fize of a domeftic fowl. The fhoulders are furnished with a small crooked spine. In the dried specimen the legs and feet are yellow; but, perhaps, in the living bird might have been of the same colour with the beak.

THIS bird is the only fpecies of its genus yet known of a white colour. The birds of this genus rank in the order called by Linnæus Grallæ, and most of the species frequent watery places. To this genus belongs the well-known bird called the Moor-hen, or Fulica chloropus; as also a very beautiful exotic species called the Purple Water hen, which is the Fulica porphyrio of Linnæus, and which in shape much refembles the White Fulica now described.

238



London Published in the Act directs Dec 29.1789. by Holorott







#### THE SOUTHERN MOTACILLA.

MOTACILLA AUSTRALIS.

M. cinera, fubtus flava. N.B. Gula fere albida.

Afh-coloured Motacilla, yellow beneath. N.B. The throat inclines a little to whitifh.

It is not perhaps abfolutely clear whether this bird fhould be referred to the genus Motacilla, or Mufcicapa : the probability, however, is in favour of Motacilla.

The bird is about the fize of the Motacilla flava of Linnæus, or yellow wagtail, but feems of a flouter make. The beak is of a pale colour, and the legs brown. The two middle tail-feathers have the very extremities flightly marked with white.

The genus Motacilla is extremely numerous, and it is not eafy to fix upon a proper or expreffive trivial name. Such names fhould, if poffible, convey fome idea either of the colour, or fome other circumftance relative to the manners or habits of the animal; but in new fpecies, whofe hiftory is unknown, this is impracticable. The trivial name, therefore, of Auftralis may be allowable, though it cannot be regarded as fufficiently diffinctive.

#### WATTLED

# WATTLED BEE-EATER, or MEROPS, Female.

The female Bea-eater is flouter in the body and in the legs, more brilliant in the plumage, the bill more curved: and the tail cuneated and tipped with white; but fhorter than in the male. The feathers on the head are fmall, each tipped with white, and fomewhat erected: it has no wattles, but on the chin the feathers are dark, long, and hang diffufely.

The general colour of the bird is a blackifh chocolate, lighter on the breaft, and towards the vent; darker on the abdomen and towards the tip of the tail. The feathers on the neck and breaft have each a ftreak of white through the middle. On the wing the outer long feathers are flightly edged with whitifh, those of the middle region round-ended and tipped only; and on the upper part of the wing each feather bears a ftreakd own the middle, fuddenly dilating at the tip.

The legs yellower than those of the male; claws blackish.





# THE CRESTED GOAT-SUCKER,

CAPRIMULGUS CRISTATUS.

C. cinereo-fuscus, subtus pallidus, remigibus caudaque fasciis pallidis numerosis, vibrissis utrinque erecto-cristatis.

Corpus supra punctis minutisimis subalbidis irroratum.

Cinereous-brown Goat-fucker, pale beneath; with the long feathers of the wings and tail fprinkled with numerous pale fafciæ, and the vibriffæ (or briftles on the upper mandible) flanding up on each fide, in the manner of a creft.

The body on the upper part is fprinkled with very fmall whitifh fpecks.

The birds of this genus are remarkable for the exceffive widenefs of the mouth, though the beak is very fmall; in their manner of life, as well as general ftructure, they are very nearly allied to the genus Hirundo, or fwallow; and indeed may be regarded as a kind of nocturnal fwallows. They feed on infects, particularly on beetles. The name Caprimulgus, or Goat-fucker, was given to this genus from an idea that prevailed amongft the more ancient naturalifts of their fometimes fucking the teats of goats and fheep; a circumftance in itfelf fo wildly improbable, that it would fcarce deferve to be ferioufly mentioned, were it not that fo accurate a naturalift as the late celebrated Scopoli feems in fome degree to have given credit to it. 24I

Ιi

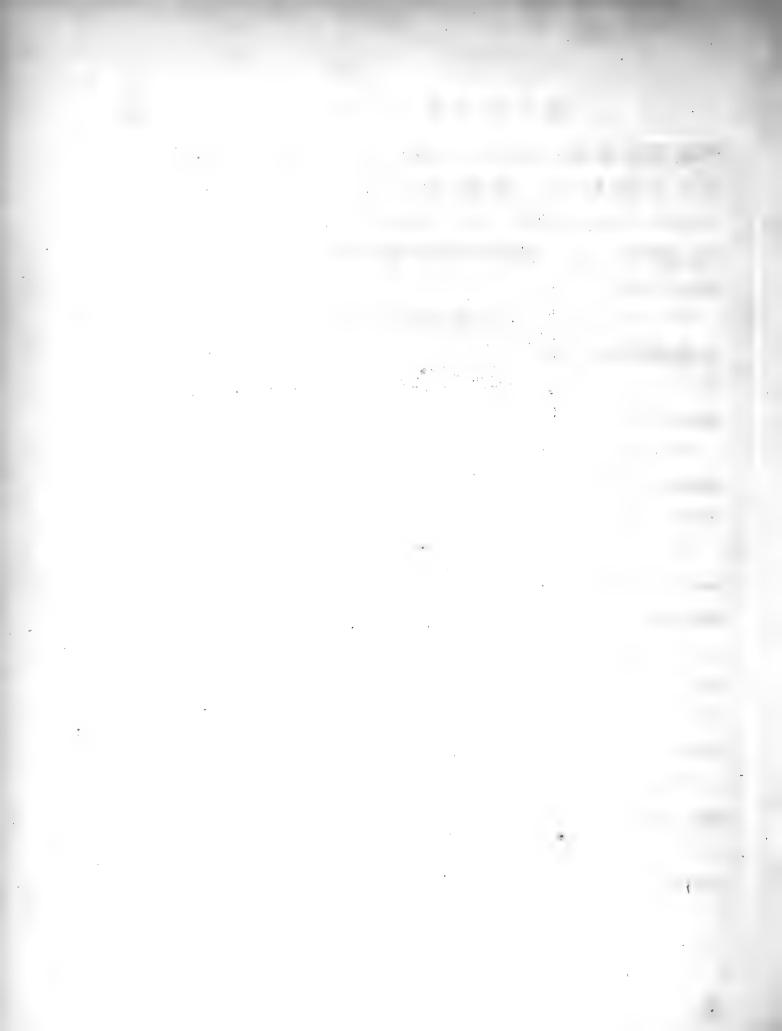
# THE SCINCOID, or SKINC-FORMED LIZARD.

## LACERTA SCINCOIDES.

This Lizard comes nearer to the Scincus than any I am acquainted with, but is still a distinct species.

In the two fpecimens fent over by Mr. WHITE, one had a process on the upper part of the tail, near the top, almost like a supernumerary or forked tail, but which I rather conceive to be natural; and as this one was a male, I am inclined to think that this is peculiar to that fex, which would in fome degree have been more clearly made out, if the other, which had not this process, had proved a female; but as its being gutted and stuffed before I faw it, prevented my examination, this remains still to be proved: but what makes the conjecture very probable, is, that it is mentioned by Mr. WHITE that fome are without, and fome with this procefs. Now if it was a monfter, arifing either from accident, or originally fo formed, it would hardly be fo common as to be taken notice of. The tail is longer than that of the Scincufes, and not fo taper; the animal is of a dark iron-grey colour, which is of different shades in different parts, forming a kind of stripes across the back and tail. The

1 The Skine-formed Lizard; 2 Eggs, 3 The Ggg as broken; 4 The Young: Published as the Ast directs Dec: 29, 1789, by ID dirett. 2



The fcales of the cuticle are ftrong, but not fo much fo as those of the Scincus. Its legs are short and strong, covered with the same kind of scales as the body, but the scales of the set are not. On the cuticle are small knobs, as if it were studded.

The toes on each foot are pretty regular; the difference in length not great, and the fame on both the fore and hind foot; which is not the cafe with the Sincus, it having a long middle toe.

There are fmall fhort nails on each toe; on their upper furface they are covered with a feries of fcales, which go half round, like a coat of mail.

Just within the verge of the external ope ning of the ea on the anterior edge, is a membrane, covering about one third of it, which is feolloped on its loofe or unattached edge; this can hardly be called an external ear, nor can it be called the referve, viz. a valve; but if it is an affistant to hearing, which it most probably is, it should be confidered as the external ear.

The teeth are in a row on each fide of each jaw, becoming gradually larger backwards. They are fhort above the gum, and rounded off, fitted for breaking or bruifing of fubftances, more than cutting or tearing.

Ii 2

### APPENDIX,

# THE MURICATED LIZARD.

### LACERTA MURICATA.

L. cauda tereti longa, corpore griseo, squamis carinatis mucronatis.

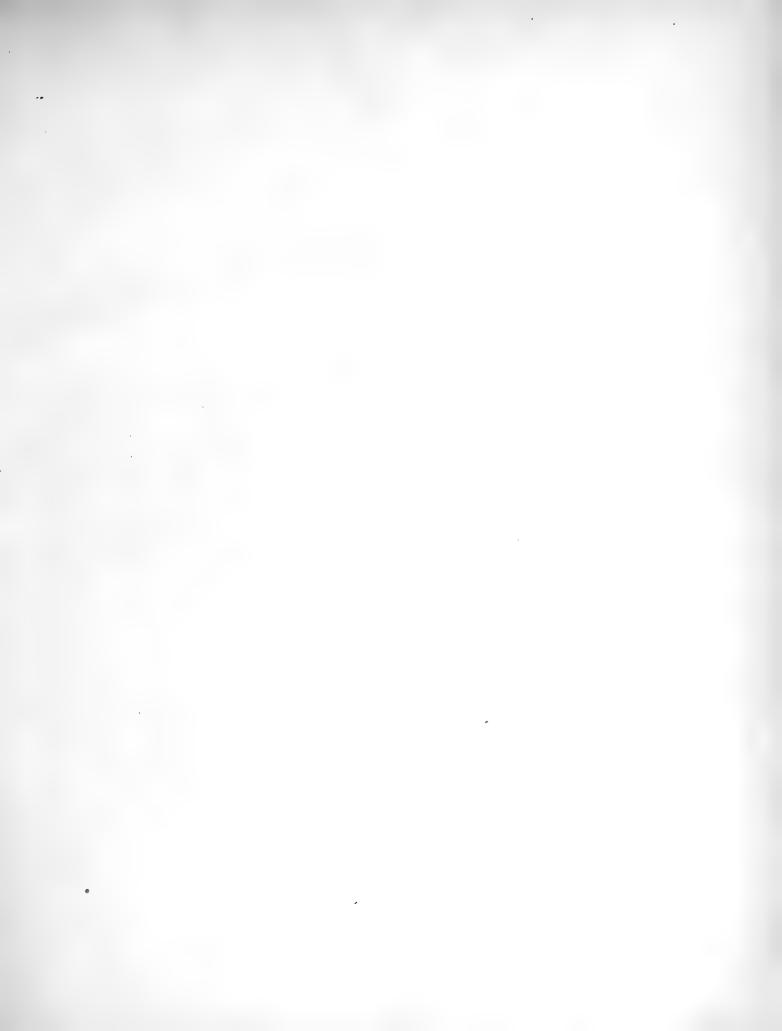
Corpus supra fasciis tranversis suscis; subtus pallidum. Valde affinis Agamæ et Calotæ.

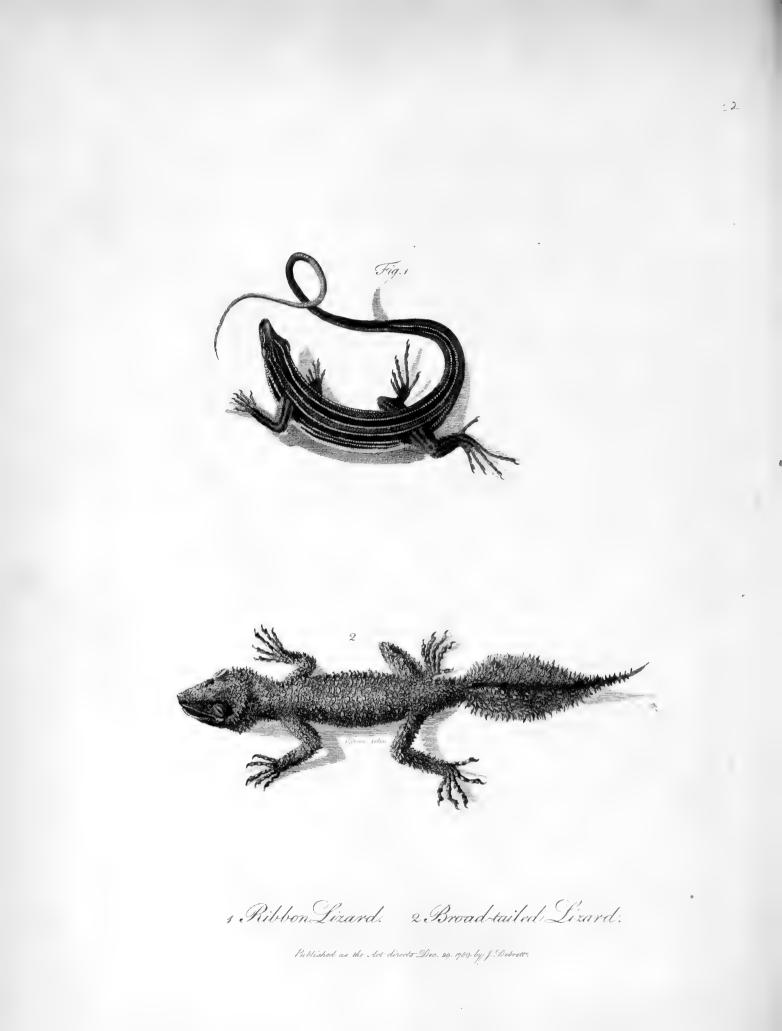
- L. with long rounded tail, body greyish, fcales carinated and sharp pointed.
- The animal on its upper part is fafciated with transverse dusky bars, and is pale beneath. This species is very nearly allied to the L. Agama and Calotes.

This fpecies meafures fomewhat more than a foot in length. The general colour is a brownifh grey, and the whole upper part of the animal is marked with transverse dusky bars, which are most conspicuous on the legs and tail. The tail is very long; the scales on every part of the animal are of a sharp form, and furnished with a prominent line on the upper surface; toward the back part of the head the scales almost run into a fort of weak spines; the set are furnished with moderately strong, scales.









#### APPENDIX.

# THE RIBBONED LIZARD.

#### LACERTA TÆNIOLATA.

L. lævis, cauda tereti longa, corpore supra tæniolis albis nigrisque, subtus albo.

Affinis L. lemniscatæ. Crura supra albo nigroque striata: digiti unguiculati: aures conspicuæ: squamæ totius corporis sævissimæ, nitidissimæ, cauda vix distincte striata, subserruginea.

This is a very elegant fpecies. The length of the animal is about fix inches and a half; and is diffinguifhed by a number of parallel ftripes, or bands of black and white, difpofed longitudinally throughout the whole upper part of the body, except that on the tail the bands are not carried much above the bafe; the remainder being of a pale ferruginous colour. In fome fpecimens a tinge of this colour is alfo vifible on the back; the lower part of the body is of a yellowifh white; the tail is perfectly round, of a great length, and gradually tapers to the extremity.

#### APPENDIX.

## THE BROAD-TAILED LIZARD.

#### LACERTA PLATURA.

- L. cauda depresso-plana lanceolata, margine subaculeato, corpore griseofusco scabro.
- Ungues quasi duplicati. Lingua brevis, lata, integra, seu non forsicata; apice autem leniter emarginato.
- L. with a depreffed lanceolate tail, almost fpiny on the margin; the body of a dusky grey colour, and rough.
- The claws appear as if double; the tongue is fhort and broad, not forked, but flightly emarginated at the tip.

This Lizard is flrikingly diftinguished by the uncommon form of its tail, which is of a depressed or flattened streewith very thin edges, and gradually tapers to a sharp extremity. This depressed form of the tail is extremely rare in Lizards; there being scarcely more than two other species yet known in which a similar structure takes place. One of these is the L. Caudiverbera of Linnæus, in which the tail appears

appears to be not only depressed, but pinnated on the fides. Another species with a depressed tail has been figured by the Count De Cepede, in his History of Oviparous Quadrupeds.

The prefent fpecies is about four inches and a half in length. The head is large in proportion; and the whole upper furface of the animal is befet with fmall tubercles, which in fome parts, efpecially towards the back of the head, and about the tail, are lengthened into a fharpened point. The lower furface is of a pale colour, or nearly white.

# THE BLUE FROG.

## RANA CÆRULEA.

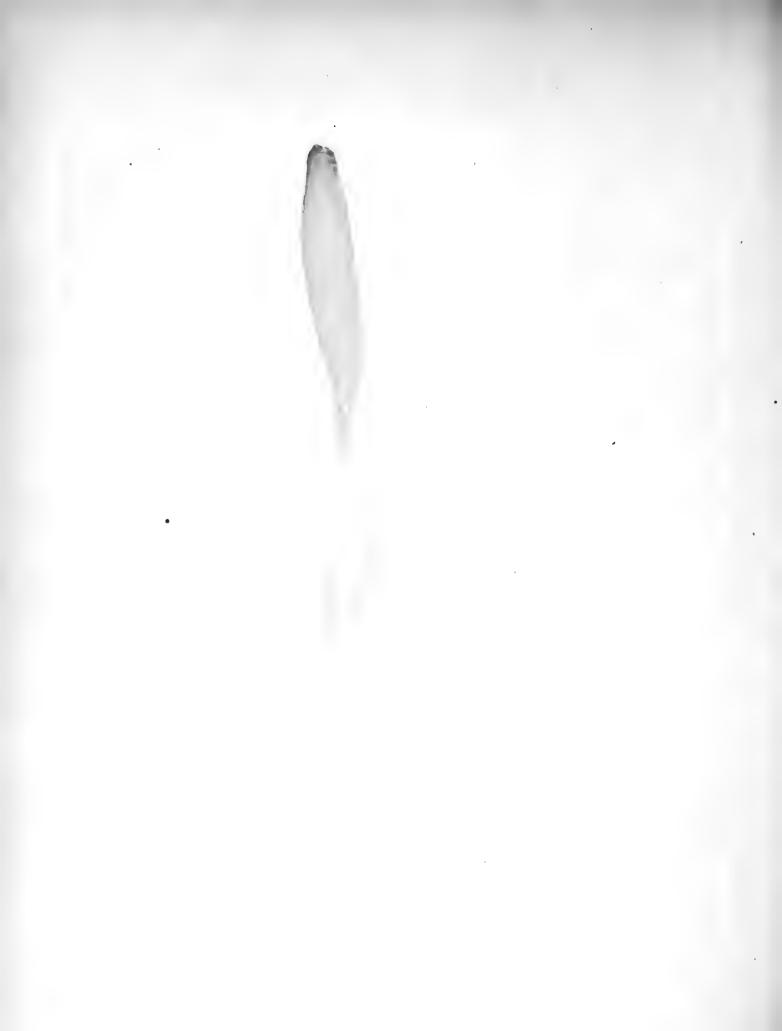
R. cærulea, fubtus griseo-punctata, pedibus tetradactylis, posterioribus palmatis.

Magnitudo Ranæ temporariæ.

Blue Frog, fpeckled beneath with greyifh; the feet divided into four toes; the hind-feet webbed.

Size of the common Frog.

London Published. Mulle uch Dec. 29. 17 Rg, by I Debrett. chad.







London, Published as the Act directs, Dec. 29, 1789, by I.Debrett.

Plate A. annexed, reprefents a production of which Mr. WHITE has fent no defcription, nor can we give any fatiffactory account of it. This is faid to come from the root of the Yellow Gum Tree, and is a congeries of fcales, cemented, as it were, together by the gum. Whether they are the bafes of the leaves of that tree, or part of a parafitical plant growing upon it, future obfervations must determine. The latter fuppofition feems to be countenanced by the appearance of fibrous roots at the bafe of this fingular production.

Κk

## THE WHITE HAWK.

### FALCO ALBUS.

Falco-albus, rostro nigro, cera pedibusque flavis.

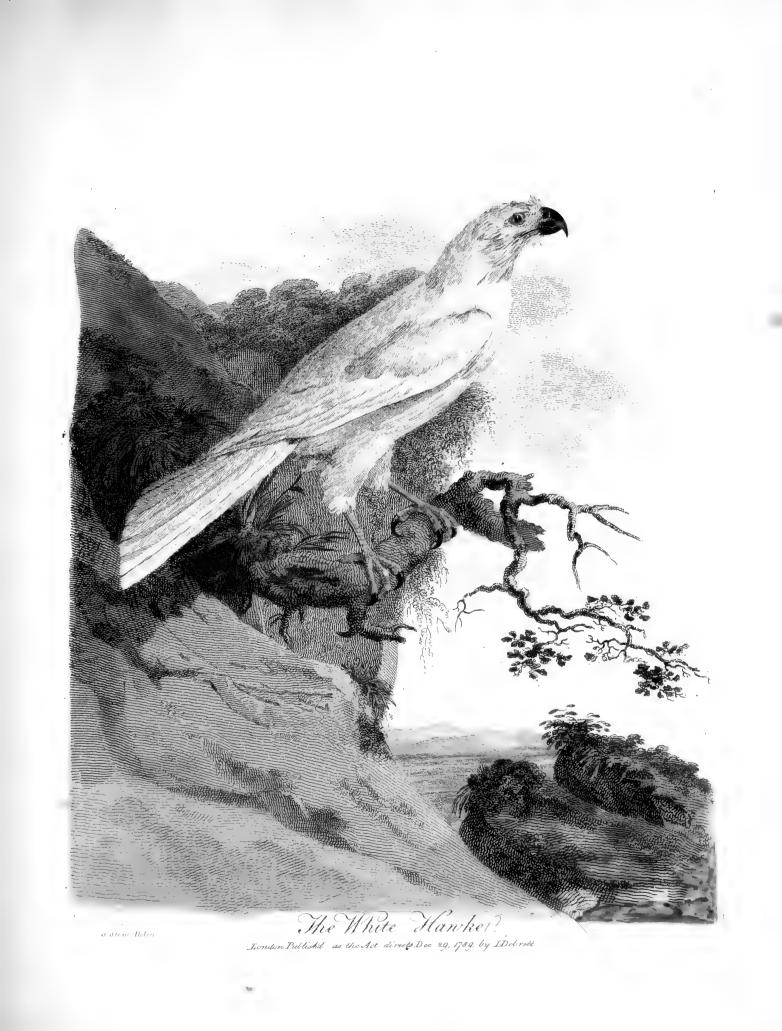
White Hawk, with black beak, cere and legs yellow.

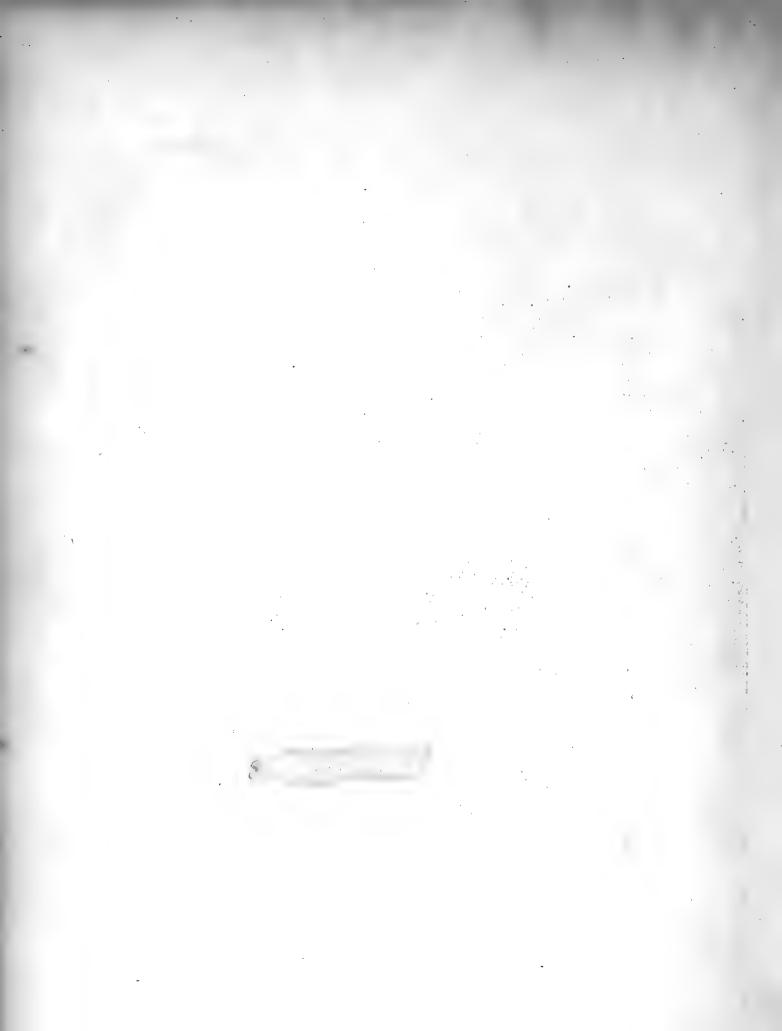
This fpecies, in fhape and general appearance, feems very nearly allied to the bird called, in England, the Hen-Harrier, which is the Falco cyaneus of Linnæus. It is very nearly of the fame fize, and the legs and thighs are of a flender form, as in that fpecies.

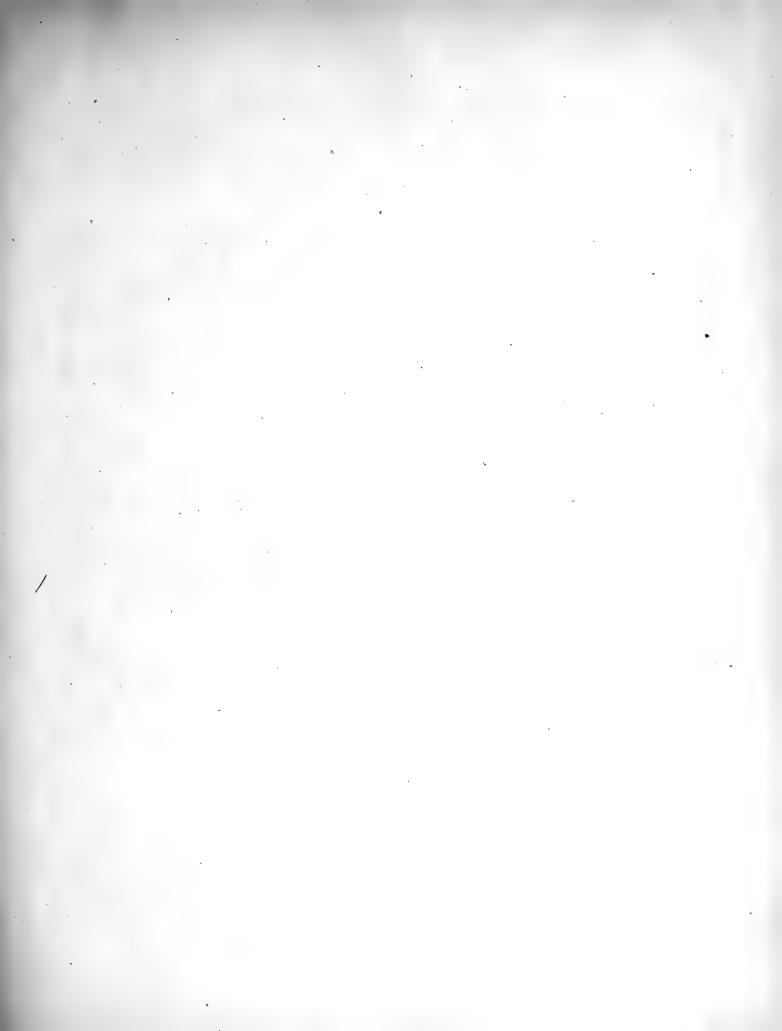
The whole plumage is white, without any variegation.

THE

250









London. Publighed as the Act on

# THE WHITE-VENTED CROW.

### CORVUS GRACULINUS.

Corvus niger, remigum restricumque basi apiceque caudæ albis.

Black Crow, with the bafes of the wing and tail feathers, and the tip of the tail, white.

This bird is about the fize of a Magpye; and in fhape is not much unlike one, except that the tail is not cuneated, but has all the feathers of equal length. The bird is entirely black, except the vent, the bafe of the tail feathers, the bafe of the wing feathers, and the extremity of the tail, which are white. The fmall part of the white bafe of the wing feathers gives the appearance of a white fpot when the wings are clofed. The beak is very flrong; the upper mandible flightly emarginated near the tip, and the lower mandible is of a pale colour towards the tip. The *capiftrum reverfum*, or fet of briftles, which are fituated forward on the bafe of the upper mandible in moft of the birds of this genus, is not very confpicuous in this fpecies; but the whole habit and general appearance of the bird fufficiently juftify its being regarded as a fpecies of Corvus.

K k 2

# FULIGINOUS PETERIL.

# PROCELLARIA FULIGINOSA.

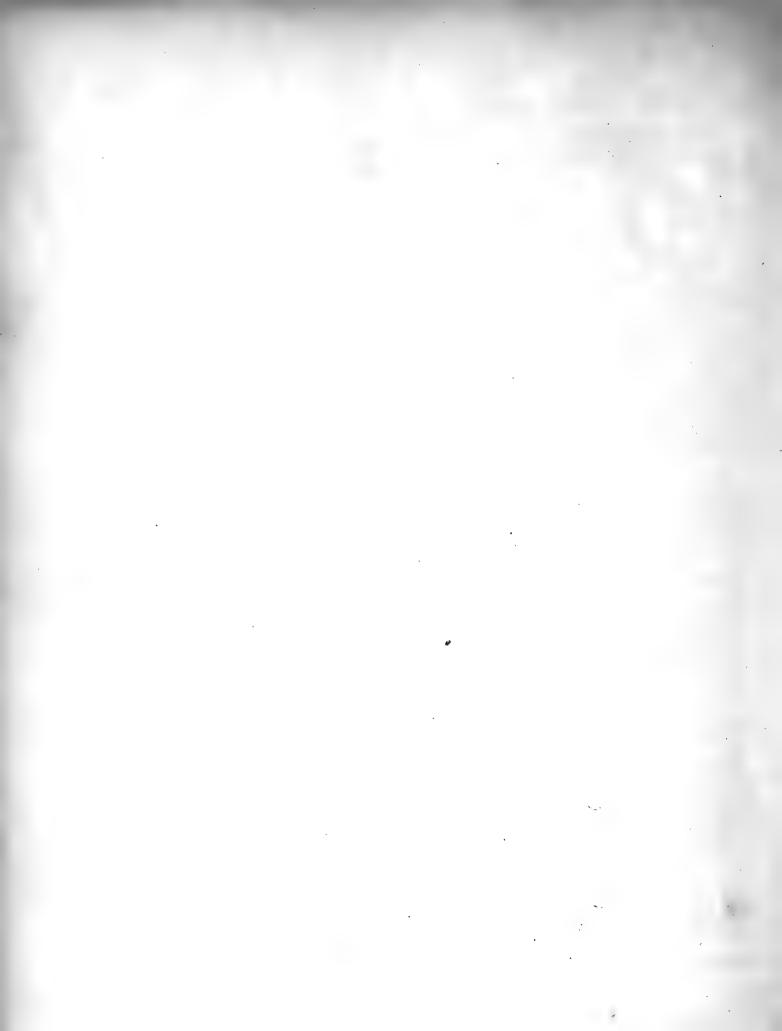
Procellaria fuliginofa, rostro albido.

Fuliginous Peteril, with whitifh beak.

This is probably nothing more than a variety of the Procellaria Æquinoctialis of Linnæus. Its fize is nearly that of a raven. The whole bird is of a deep footy brown, or blackifh; except that on the chin is a fmall patch of white, running down a little on each fide from the lower mandible. The beak is of a yellowifh white.

#### VARIE-

Ruthshed as the state directs Dec. 29, 1789, by I Dobroth . Fuliginous Deterilo.



•

. .

.

. .

. .

.

• .

.

· . .

.

:

.

•



# VARIEGATED LIZARD.

# LACERTA VARIA.

Lacerta cauda longa carinata, corpore maculis transversis variis.

Lizard with long carinated tail, the body transverfely variegated.

This Lizard approaches fo extremely near to the Lacerta Monitor of Linnæus, or Monitory Lizard, as to make it doubtful whether it be not in reality a variety of that fpecies. The body is about 15 inches in length, and the tail is confiderably longer. The animal is of a black colour, variegated with yellow marks and ftreaks of different fhapes, and running in a transferfe direction. On the legs are rows of transferfe round spots; and on the tail broad alternate bars of black and yellow. In some specimens the yellow was much paler than in others, and nearly whitifh.

## APPENDIX,

# THE LONG-SPINED CHÆTODON.

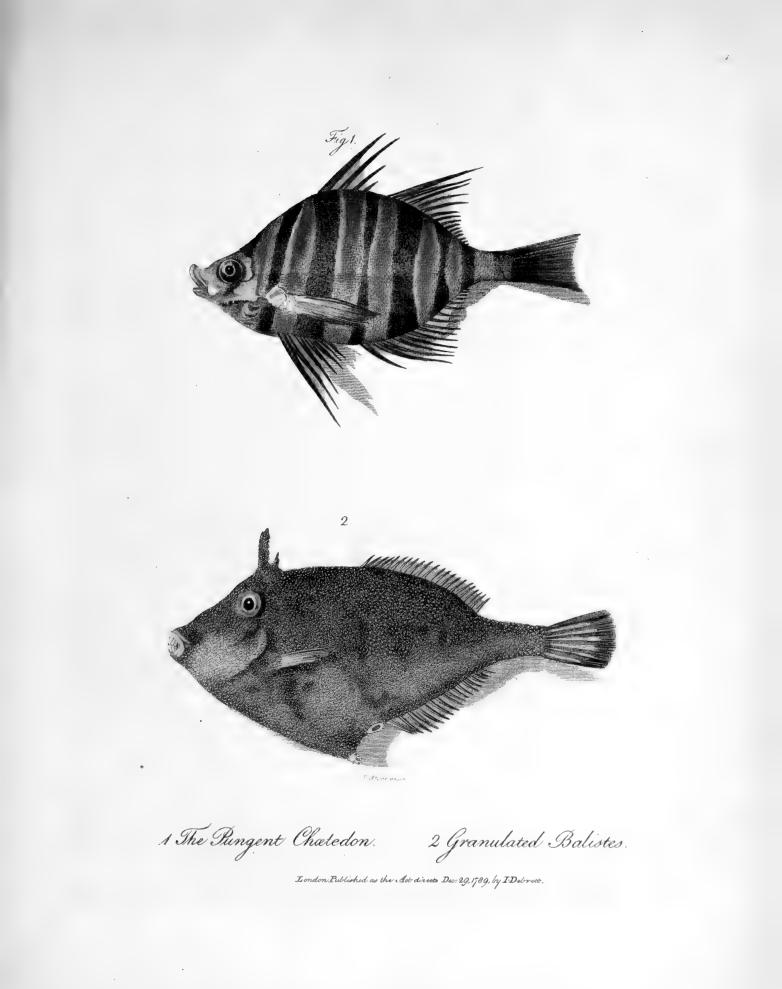
CHÆTODON ARMATUS.

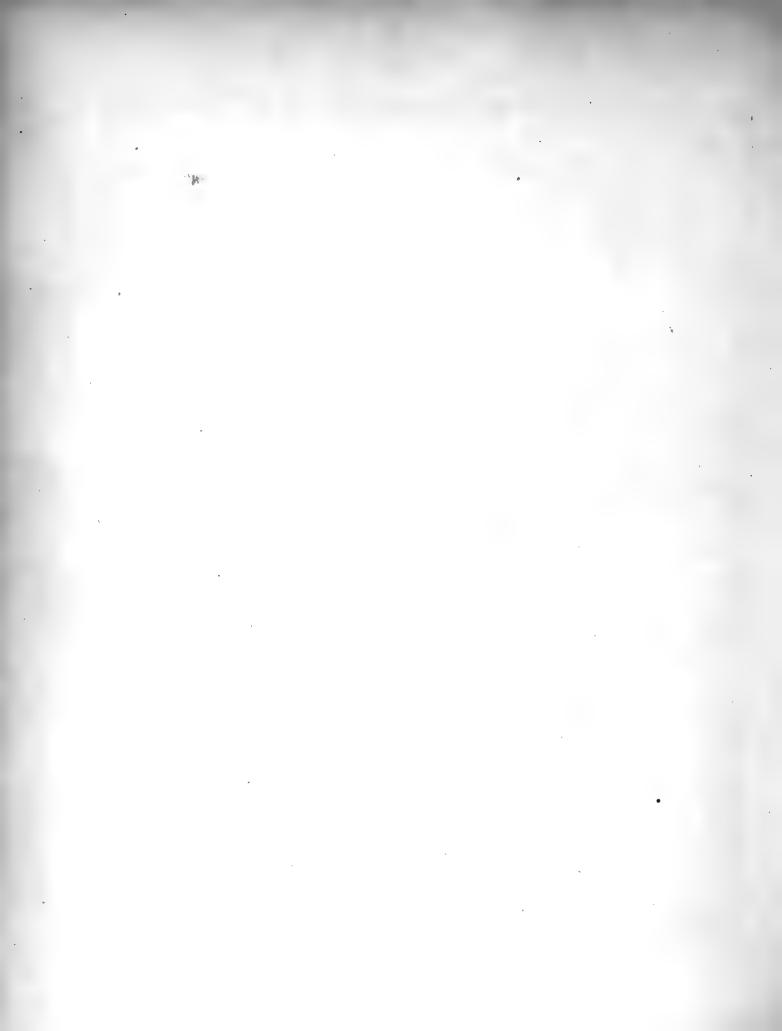
Chætodon albescens, corpore fasciis septem nigris, spinis pinnæ dorsalis sex, tertiz longissima.

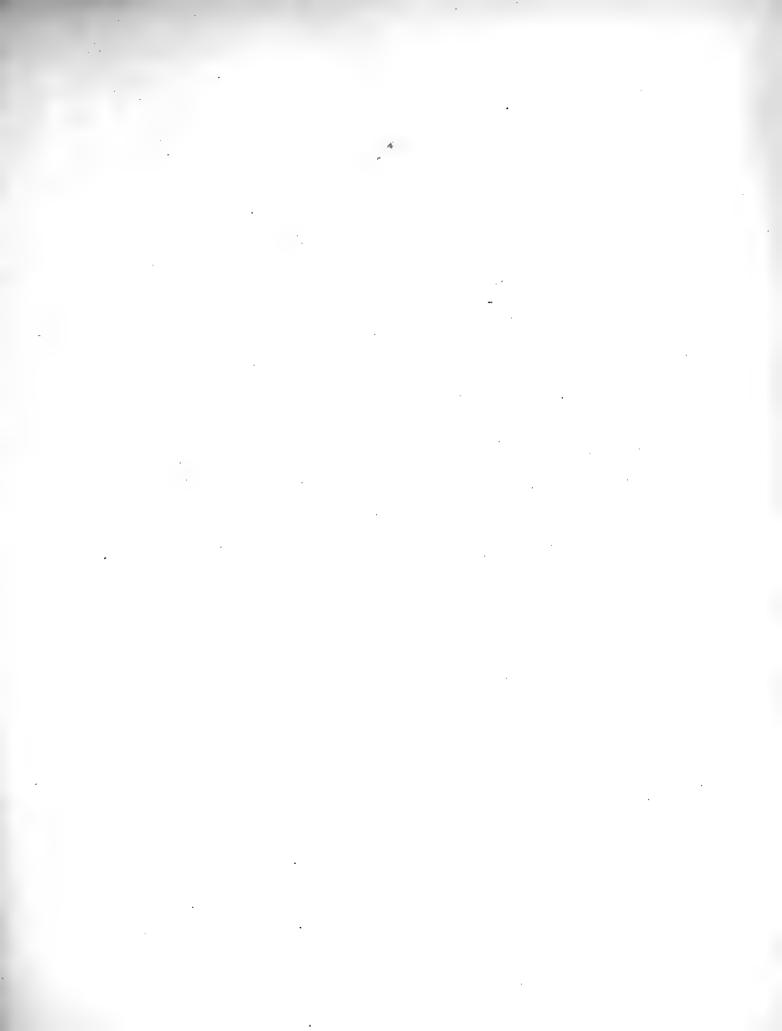
Whitifh Chætodon, with feven black stripes on the body, fix spines on the dorfal fin, the third very long.

This appears to be a new and very elegant fpecies of the genus Chætodon. The total length of the fpecimen was not more than four inches. The colour a filvery white, darker, and of a bluifh tinge, on the back; the transfers fasciæ, or bands, of a deep black; the fins and tail of a pale brown. The third ray or spine of the first dorfal fin is much longer than the rest.

# MURICATED.









## MURICATED LIZARD.

#### LACERTA MURICATA. Var.

This variety chiefly differs from that reprefented in a preceding Plate, p. 244, in having the head lefs diffinctly acculeated, and the fcales on the body not fo ftrongly carinated.

Figure 1. in the above mentioned Plate is a fmall Snake, about a foot in length, of a white colour, tinged with ferruginous; the body marked by diftant black bands, and each fcale on the back marked with a fmall black fpeck.

## SUPERB WARBLERS.

#### MOTACILLA SUPERBA.

Motacilla nigra, remigibus fuscis, abdomine albo, fronte genisque cæruleis. Black Warbler, with the long feathers of the wings brown; the belly white; the forehead and cheeks blue.

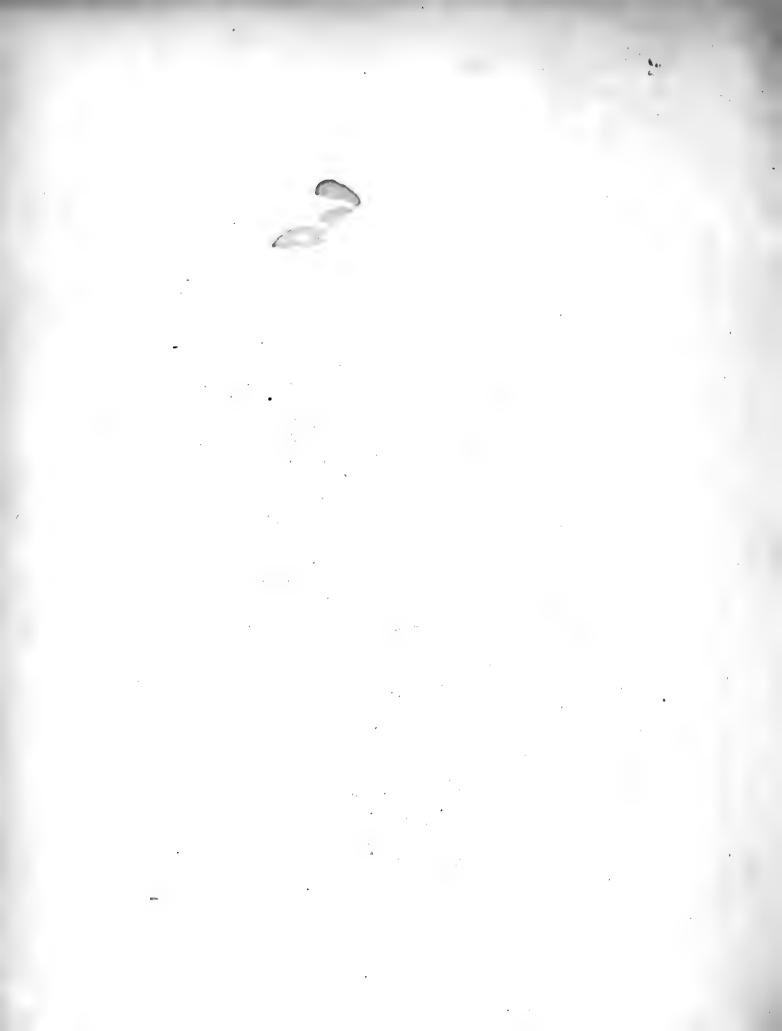
This beautiful fpecies is generally found in the flate defcribed in the fpecific character; but it appears to be fubject to great variety, two of which are exhibited; the lower and largeft fpecimen having not only more blue on the head than ufual, but alfo a patch of brilliant blue on each fide the back, and a mark of reddifh brown or orange near the fhoulders.

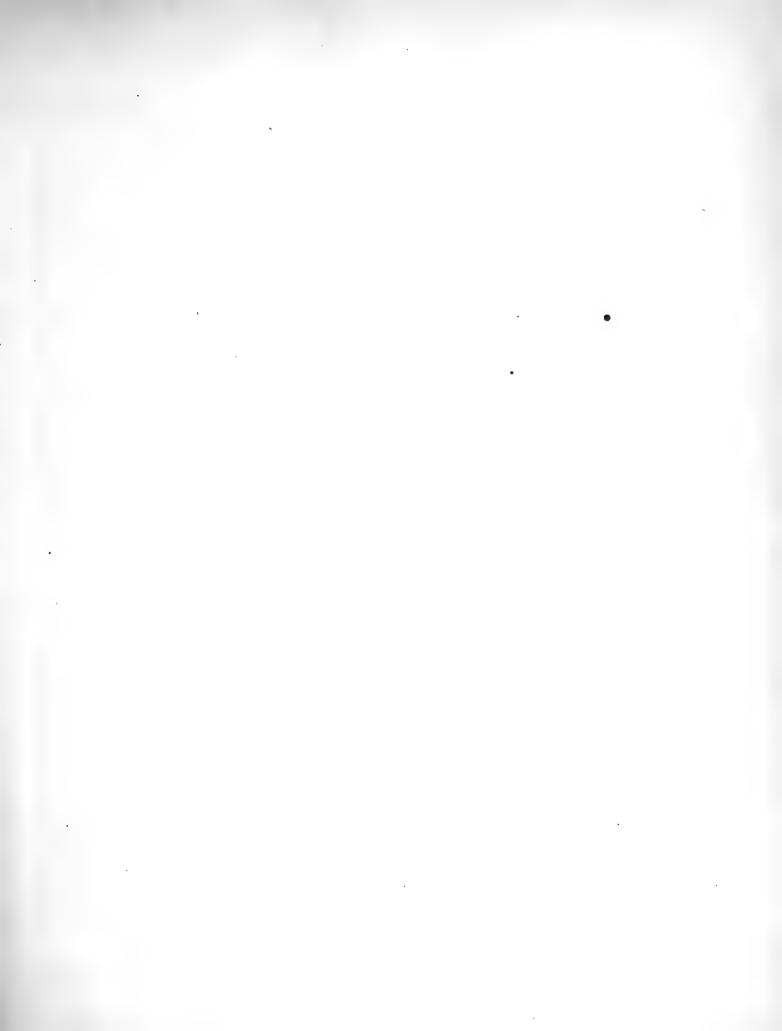
The upper fpecimen is confiderably lefs than that beneath, and has still more blue upon the head; the beak and legs fmaller in proportion, darker in colour, and the latter al-The head is crowned with a fmall creft of moft black. bright azure; the cheek, and upper part of the back and wings, are of the fame colour; the lower parts of each brown. The outer feathers of the wing whitish, near the shoulder marked with brown. The head, neck, and breaft deep black; abdomen white, faintly tinged with dufky. Tail black, highly cuneated. In this bird the blue is most lucid, composed of short, stiff feathers, refembling fish-scales, with fhining furfaces; but it has not the beautiful scapulary of prismatic violet-colour, found in the other. Legs, feet, and claws black, and extremely flender.

SMALL

256









# MOTACILLA, OR WARBLER.

# MOTACILLA PUSILLA.

M. fusca, subtus pallida, cauda prope apicem fascia susca.

Brown Warbler, pale beneath, with a band of brown towards the tip of the tail.

This little bird is about the fame fize with the Superb Warbler, and has evidently fome affinity with that fpecies, but (exclusive of the difference in colour) the tail is not in the leaft cuneated, but even at the end.

L 1

SERPENTS.

#### APPENDIX

258

### SERPENTS.

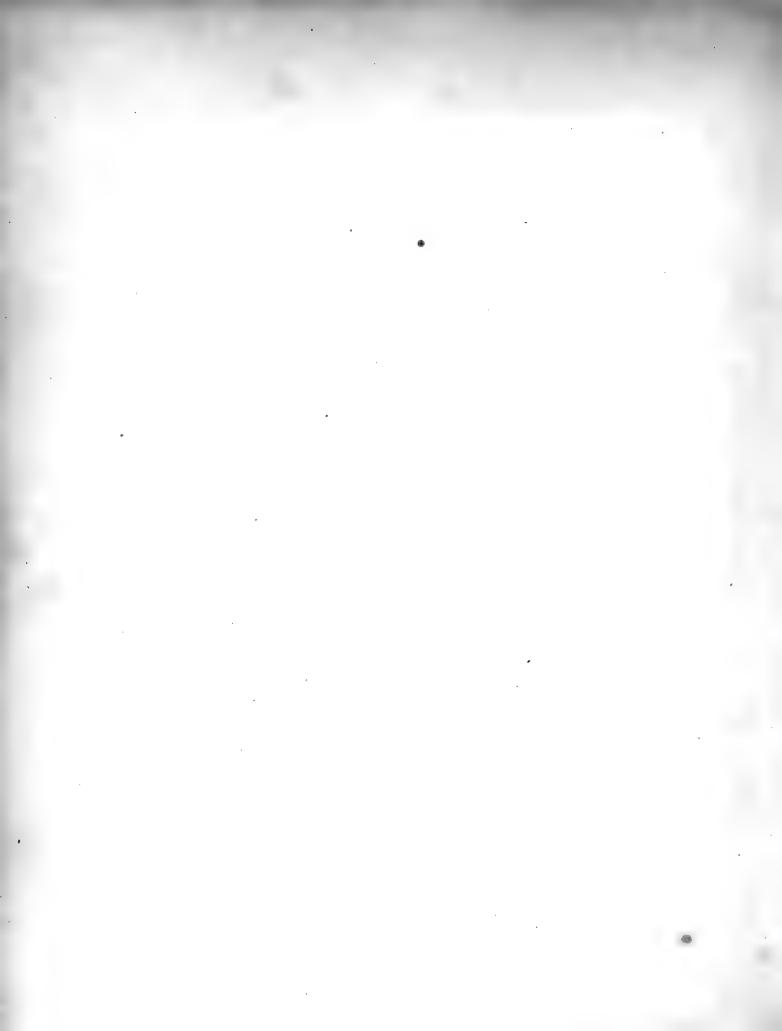
The fpecies of Serpents are much lefs eafily afcertained than those of most other animals; not only on account of the great number of species, but from the innumerable variations to which many of them are subject in point of colour. Amongst those lately received from New Holland, the following are the most remarkable.

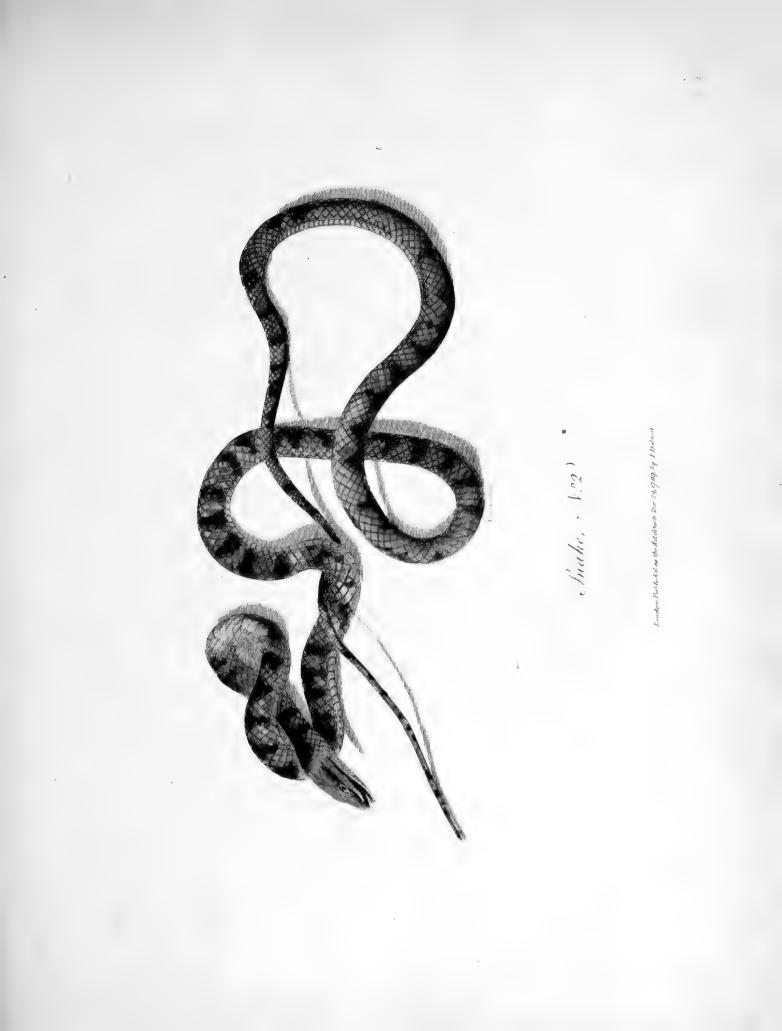
SNAKE, No. 1, about three feet and a half in length, of a bluifh afh-colour, coated with feales rather large than fmall, and having nearly the fame general proportion with the common Englifh fnake, or Coluber Natrix of Linnæus.

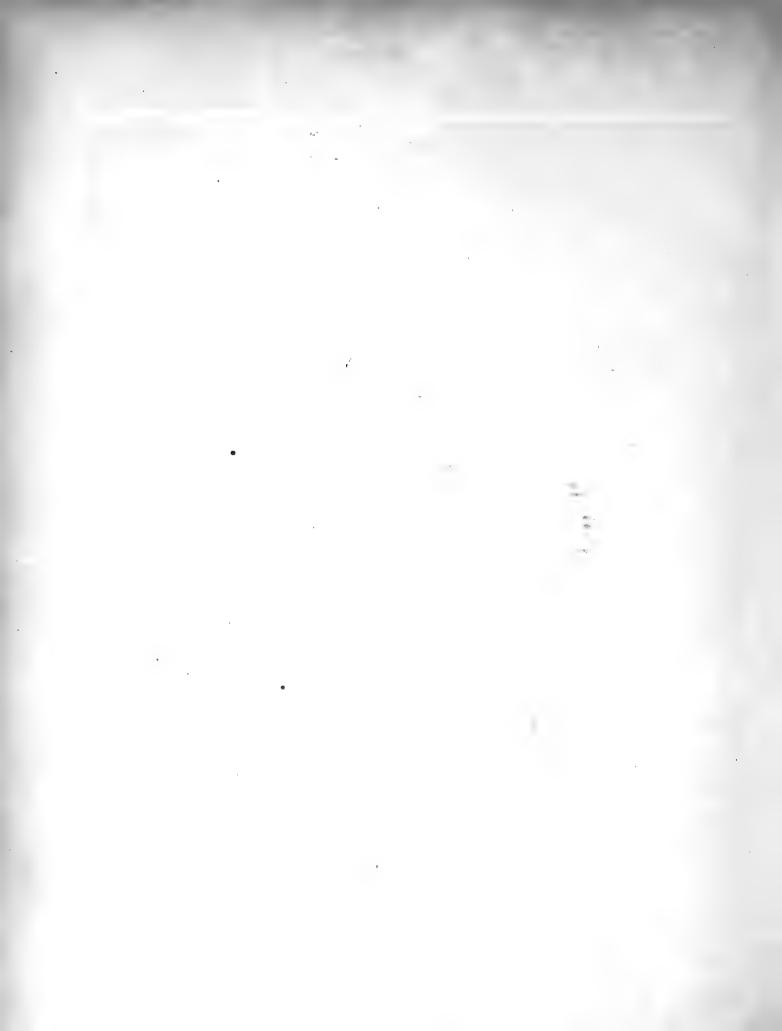
SNAKE, No. 2, nearly three feet in length, flender, and of a tawny yellowifh colour, with numerous indiitinct bars of dark brown, and fomewhat irregular, or flexuous, in their difpofition.

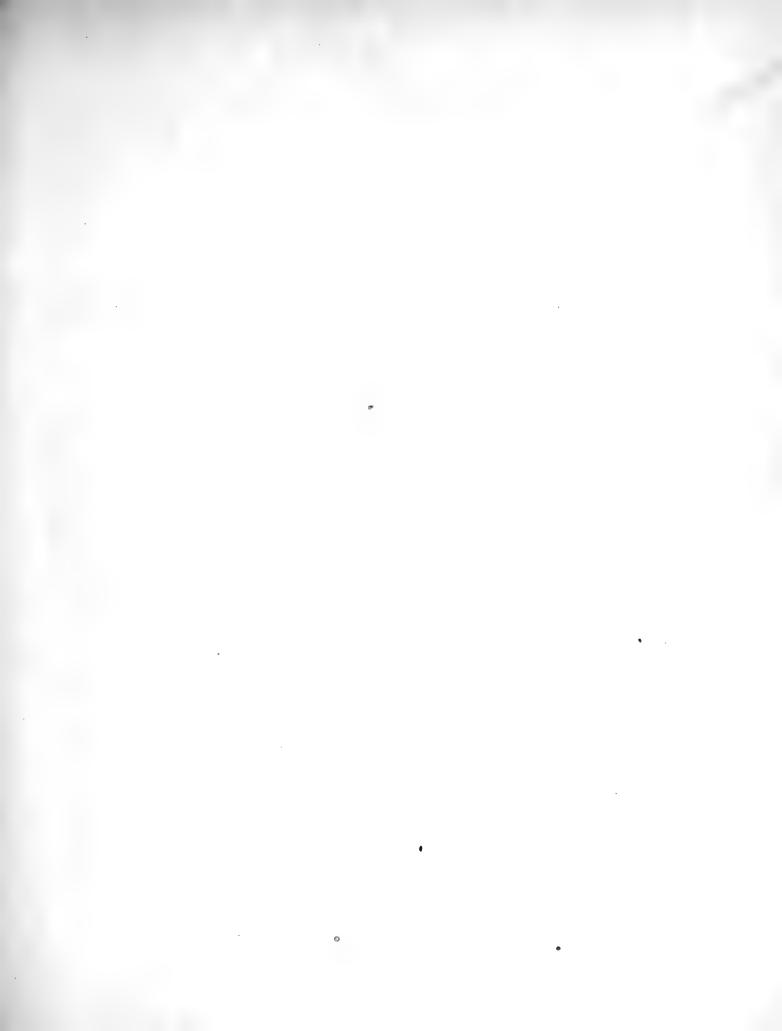
SNAKE,

Tublashed as the detectively, Dec 29,1789, by I. Delevet Inake; Noy) in the second

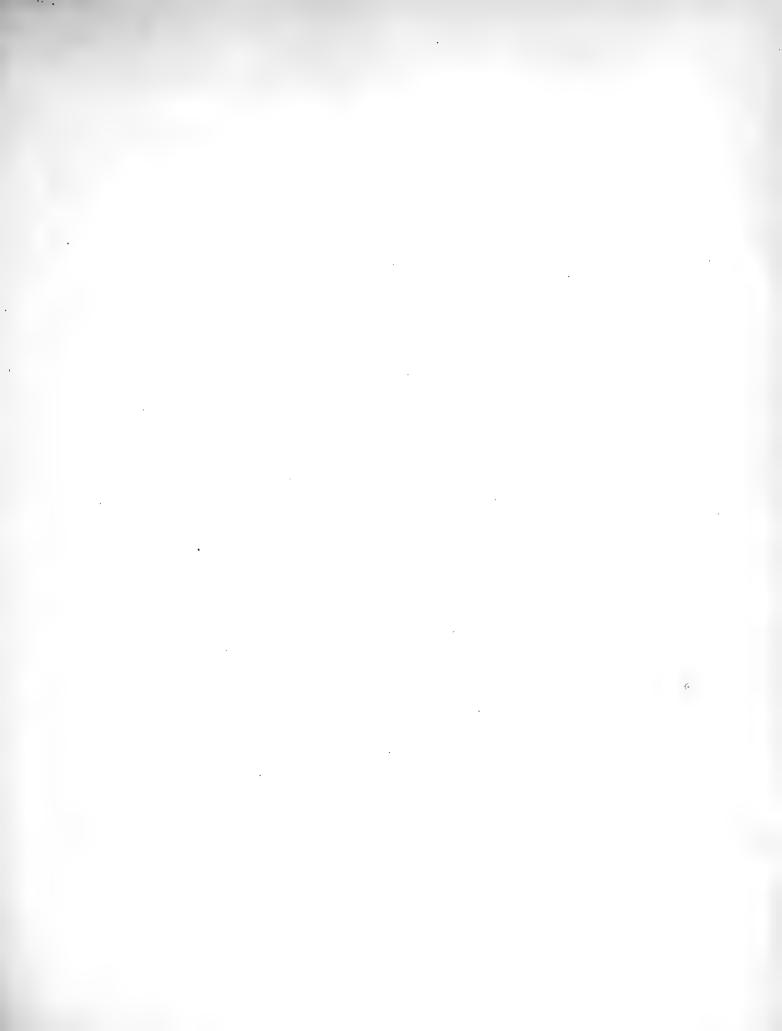














Tondon Publish'd as the Act directs Dec 29.1789. by I. Debrell.

SNAKE, No. 5, upwards of eight feet in length, of a darkifh colour, varied with fpots and marks of a dull yellow: the belly alfo is of a yellowifh colour. The fcales are fmall in proportion to the fize of the animal; the tail gradually tapers to a point.

SNAKES. See Plate containing Two Figures.

No. 1. Small, about fourteen inches in length, coated with very fmall fcales, and varied with irregular markings of yellow on a dark brown or blackifh ground. It is probably a young fnake.

No. 2. Small, about fifteen inches in length, and fasciated with alternate bars of black and white.

None of the above Serpents appear to be of a poifonous nature: they belong to the Linnæan genus Coluber; yet No. 5. has fome characters of the genus Anguis.

INSECTS.

# JNSECTS.

The Infects received from New Holland are:

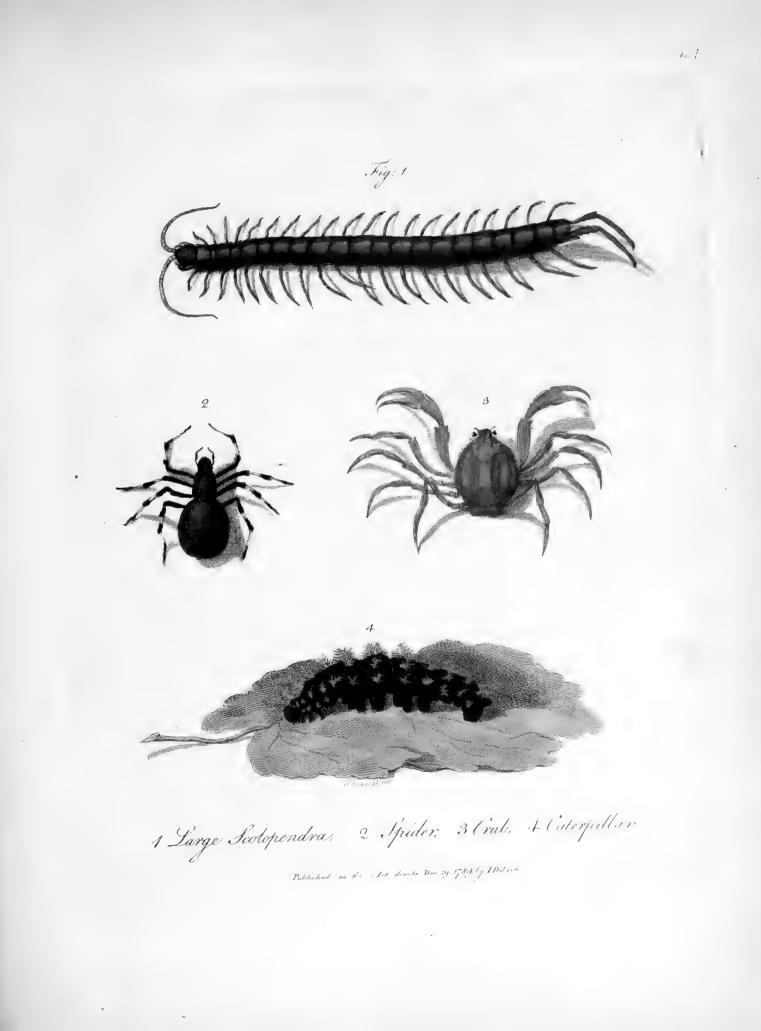
No. 1. The large Scolopendra, or Centipede (Scolopendra Morfitans Lin.) The fpecimens feemed of a fomewhat darker colour than ufual. See Plate of large Scolopendra, &c. annexed.

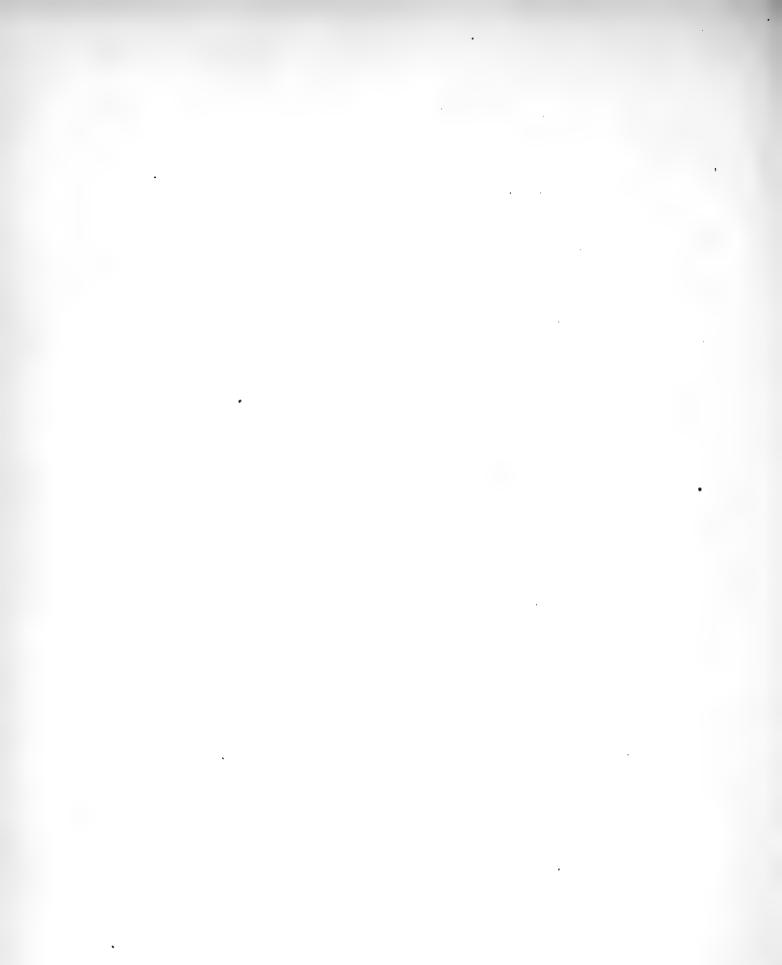
No. 2. A fmaller Spider, of a dark colour; with a fmall thorax and large round abdomen, and with the joints of the legs marked with whitifh.

No. 3. A fmall species of Crab, or Cancer, of a pale colour, and which should be ranked amongst the Cancri brachyuri in the Linnæan division of the genus.

No. 4. A Caterpillar, befet with branchy prickles, and confequently belonging to fome fpecies of Papilio or butterfly.

### LIZARD





•

.

### LIZARD EGGS.

With the fpecimens of Lacertæ, feveral Eggs were received. They were of an oval fhape, and of a livid brown colour, whitifh within and not much larger than peafe. On opening them the young Lizards were extracted, perfectly formed, and in all refpects refembling the Scincoid Lizard, except that the tail was longer in proportion. See Plate of the Skinc-formed Lizard, Fig. 2, 3, and 4, which are given of the natural fize. Fig. 1. reprefents the Eggs in the proportion they bear to the adult fpecimen.

SMALL

#### APPENDIX,

# SMALL PAROQUET.

# PSITTACUS PUSILLUS.

Psittacus submacrourus viridis, capistro restricumque basi rubris.

Cauda fubtus flavescens, basi rubra. Remiges latere interiore fuscæ. Magnitudo Psittaci Porphyrionis. Rostrum substavescens, seu susco-flavescens Pedes subsusci.

- Green Paroquet, with fomewhat lengthened tail; the feathers round the beak, and the bafe of the tail feathers, red.
- About the fize of the violet-coloured Otaheite Paroquet. The beak is yellowifh, or brownifh yellow. The feet dufky. The tail feathers yellowifh beneath, and red at the bafe. The wing feathers dufky on the interior margin.

RED



London Published as the Act directs Dec. 29 1789 by I.Debrett







### APPENDIX.

## RED SHOULDERED PAROQUET.

#### PSITTACUS DISCOLOR.

Psittacus macrourus viridis, rectricibus basi ferrugineis, humeris subtus sanguineis.

Long tailed Green Parrot, with the tail feathers ferruginous towards the bafe, the fhoulders blood-red beneath.

This fpecies, which appears to be new, is of that fort generally termed Paroquets. It is about ten inches in length: the general colour of the bird a fine green: the outer edge of the wing, near the fhoulders, blue: the edge of the fhoulders deep red; the under part the fame. On the fides of the body a patch of red: round the beak a few red feathers: long feathers of the wings of a deep blackifh blue, edged flightly with yellow: tail deep ferruginous toward the bafe, each feather becoming blue at the tip: bill and feet pale brown.

#### CYPRI-

# CYPRINACEOUS LABRUS.

### LABRUS CYPRINACEUS.

Labrus corpore albescente.

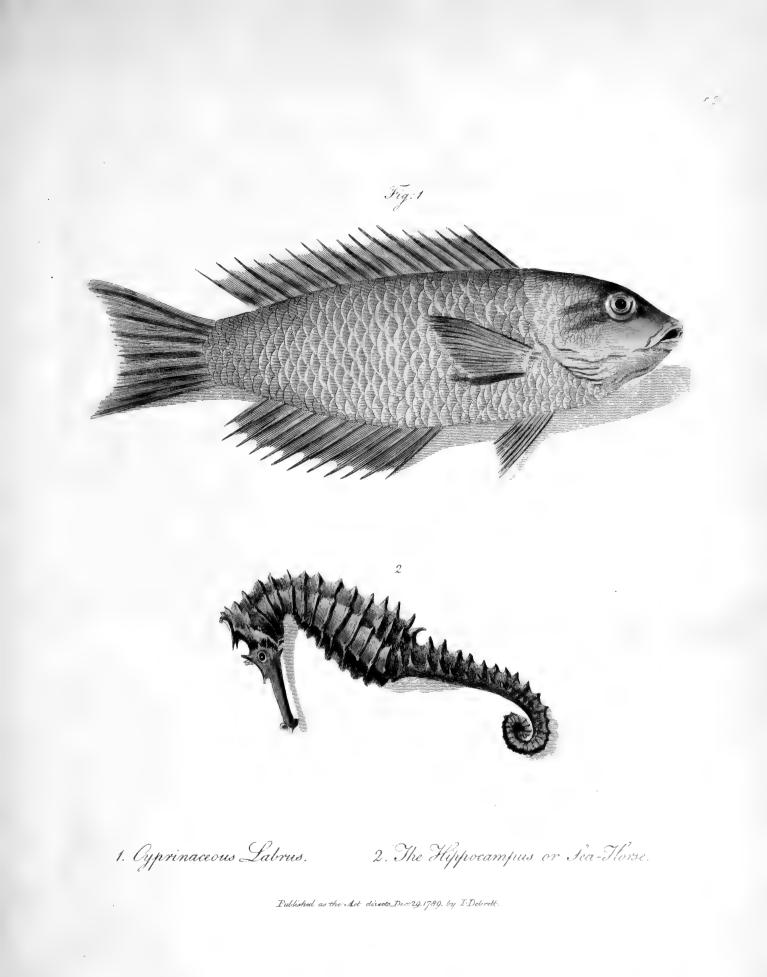
Labrus with whitifh body.

The length of this fifh was about fix inches: the colour whitifh: fcales large.

From the bad condition of the fpecimen it was not poffible to make fo accurate an examination of its characters as might have been wifhed.

DOUBT-

264









# DOUBTFUL LOPHIUS.

LOPHIUS DUBIUS.

Lophius nigricans, fubtus pallidus.

Blackish Lophius, pale beneath.

This fifh was about fix inches in length; its general colour a very deep brown, almost black; the mouth extremely wide, and furnished with feveral rows of slender sharp teeth. On opening it many ova were found, which were very large in proportion to the fish.

SOUTHERN

# SOUTHERN COTTUS.

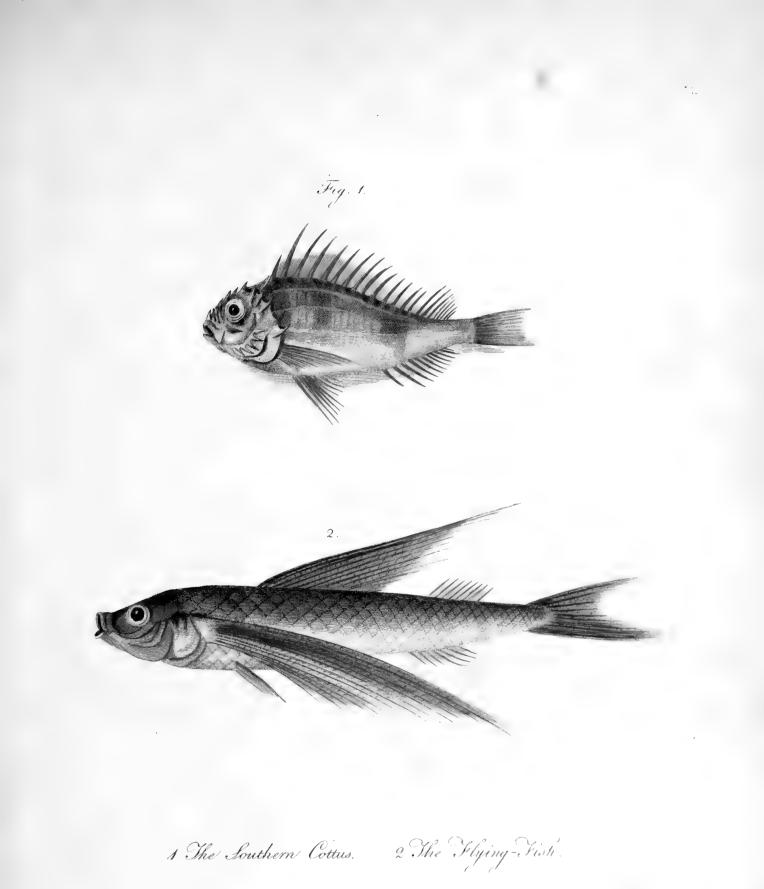
### COTTUS AUSTRALIS.

Cottus albidus, capite aculeato, corpore fasciis transversis lividis.

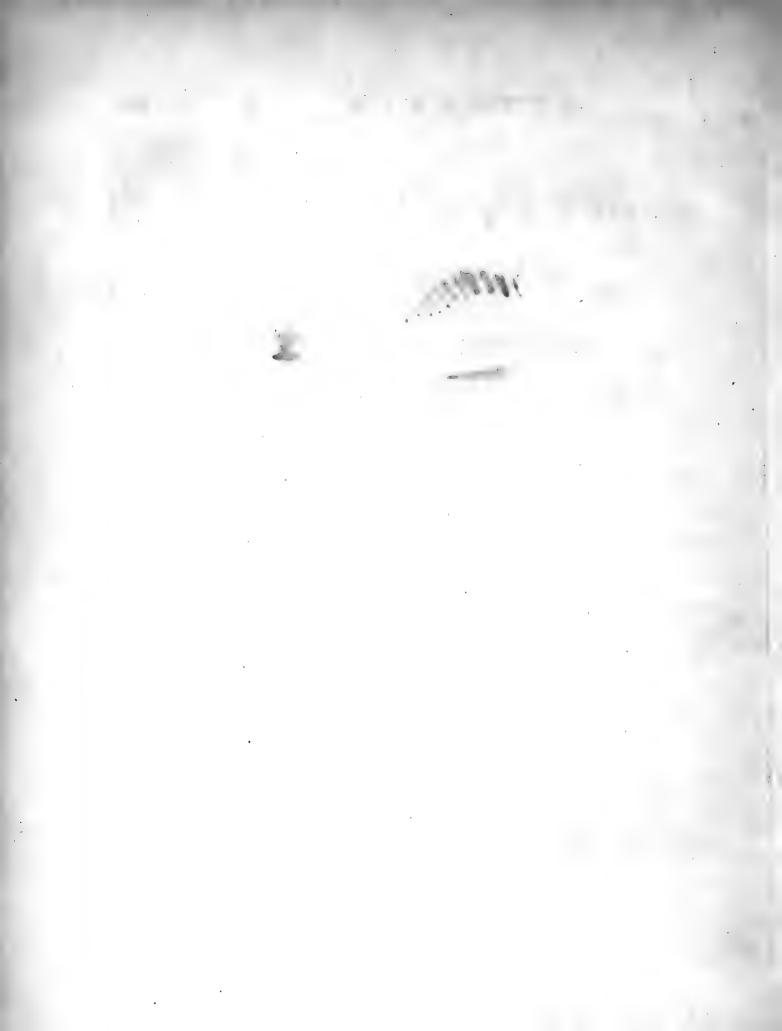
Whitish Cottus, with aculeated head, body marked with transverse livid bands.

This fifh did not exceed four inches in length, and is fufficiently defcribed in its specific character.

DOUBTFUL



Tondon, Published as the Art directs Dec 29.1789. by 1. Debret



### APPENDIX.

# DOUBTFUL, OR COMPRESSED SPARUS.

SPARUS? COMPRESSUS.

Sparus? Argenteus, compressus.

Sparus? Of a filvery colour, the body much comprefied.

The fpecimen figured was nearly fix inches in length; the colour a filvery white; fcales of a moderate fize, and the body much compreffed. It feemed to poffers the characters of a Sparus, though they could fcarce be determined with fufficient certainty, from the bad condition of the fpecimen.

# M m 2 FASCIATED

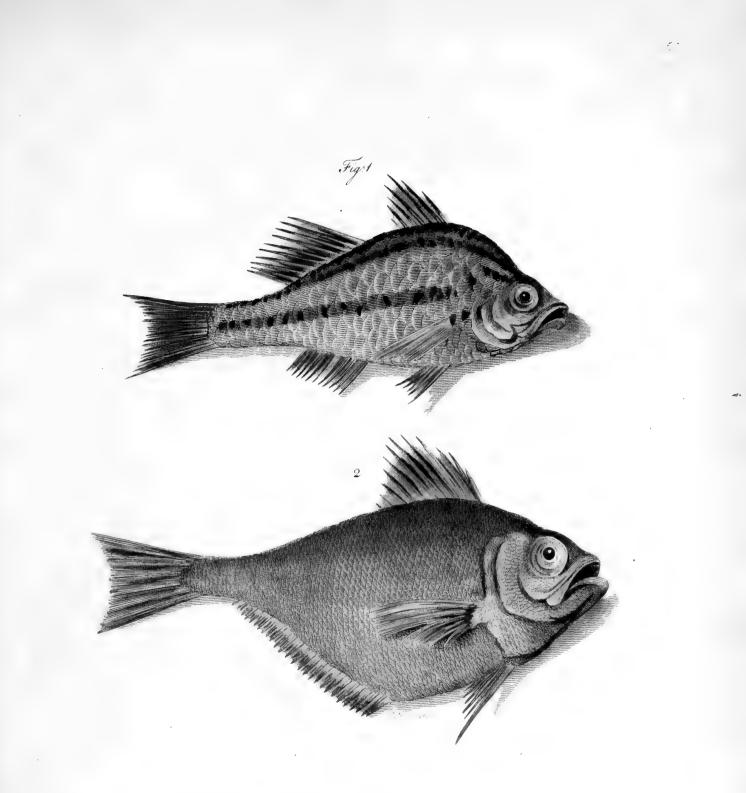
# FASCIATED MULLET.

MULLUS FASCIATUS.

Mullus subflavescens, fasciis longitudinalis fuscis.

Pale yellowish Mullet, with longitudinal brown bands.

Length about five inches : scales large.



1 Fasciated Mullet.

2 Doubtful Sparus.

London Published as the Act directs Dec 29. 1789, by ID direct.



The Non-defcript Animals of New South Wales occupied a great deal of Mr. WHITE's attention, and he preferved feveral fpecimens of them in fpirits, which arrived in England in a very perfect flate. There was no perfon to whom thefe could be given with fo much propriety as Mr. Hunter, he, perhaps, being most capable of examining accurately their flructure, and making out their place in the fcale of animals; and it is to him that we are indebted for the following observations upon them; in which the anatomical flructure is purposely avoided, as being little calculated for the generality of readers of a work of this kind.

It is much to be wished that those gentlemen who are defirous of obliging their friends, and promoting the study of Natural History, by fending home specimens, would endeavour to procure all the information they can relating to such specimens as they may collect, more especially animals. The subjects themselves may be valuable, and may partly explain their connection with those related to them, so as, in some measure, to establish their place in nature, but they cannot do it entirely; they only

only give us the form and construction, but leave us in other respects to conjecture, many of them requiring further observations relative to their aconomy. A neglect in procuring this information has left us, almost to this day, very ignorant of that part of the Natural History of animals which is the most interesting. The Oposfum is a remarkable inftance of this. There is fomething in the mode of propagation in this animal that deviates from all others; and although known in fome degree to be extraordinary, yet it has never been attempted, where opportunity offered, to complete the investigation. I have often endeavoured to breed them in England; I have bought a great many, and my friends have affifted me by bringing them or fending them alive, yet never could get them to breed; and although poffefied of a great many facts respecting them, I do not believe my information is fufficient to complete the fystem of propagation in this class. In collecting animals, even the name given by the natives, if possible, should be known; for a name, to a Naturalist, should mean nothing but that to which it is annexed, having no allusion to any thing elfe; for when it has, it divides the idea. This observation applies particularly to the animals which

which have come from New Holland; they are, upon the whole, like no other that we yet know of; but as they have parts in fome refpect fimilar to others, names will naturally be given to them expressive of those fimilarities; which has already taken place: for instance, one is called the Kangaroo Rat, but which should not be called either Kangaroo or Rat; I have therefore adopted such names as can only be appropriated to each particular animal, conveying no other idea.

Animals admit of being divided into great claffes; but will not fo diffinctly admit of fubdivision, without interfering with each other. Thus the clafs called Quadruped is fo well marked, that even the whole is juftly placed in the fame clafs. Birds the fame; Amphibia (as they are called) the fame; and fo of fish, &c.; but when we are fubdividing these great claffes into their different tribes, genera, and species, then we find a mixture of properties; fome species of one tribe partaking of fimilar properties with a species of another tribe. 271

Of

# Of the KANGAROO.

This animal (probably from its fize) was the principal one taken notice of in this island; the only parts at first brought home were fome fkins and fculls; and I was favoured with one of the fculls from Sir Joseph Banks. As the teeth of fuch animals as are already known, in fome degree point out their digeflive organs, I was in hopes that I might have been able to form an opinion of the particular tribe of the animals already known, to which the Kangaroo fhould belong; but the teeth did not accord with those of any one class of animals I was acquainted with, therefore I was obliged to wait with patience till I could get the whole: and in many of its other organs the deviation from other animals is not lefs than in its teeth. In its mode of propagation it very probably comes nearer to the Opoffum than any other animal; although it is not at all fimilar to it in other respects. Its hair is of a greyish brown colour, fimilar to that of the wild rabbit of Great Britain, is thick and long when the animal is old; but it is late



London Published as the det directs Dec 29.1789 ( IDeiret .



late in growing, and when only begun to grow, it is like a flrong down; however, in fome parts it begins earlier than others, as about the mouth, &c. In all of the young Kangaroos yet brought home (although fome as large as a full grown cat), they have all the marks of a fœtus; no hair; ears lapped clofe over the head; no marks on the feet of having been ufed in progreffive motion. The large nail on the great toe fharp at the point; and the fides of the mouth united fomething like the eye-lids of a puppy juft whelped, having only a paffage at the anterior part. This union of the two lips on the fides is of a particular flructure, it wears off as it grows up, and by the time it is of the fize of a fmall rabbit, difappears.

# Of the Teeth of the Kangaroo.

The teeth of this animal are fo fingular, that it is impoffible, from them, to fay what tribe it is of. There is a faint mixture in them, corresponding to those of different tribes of animals.

Take the mouth at large, refpecting the fituation of the teeth, it would clafs in fome degree with the Scalpris N n dentata;

dentata*; in a fainter degree with the Horfe, and Ruminants; and with regard to the line of direction of all the teeth, they are very like those of the Scalpris dentata. The fore teeth in the upper jaw agree with the Hog; and those in the lower, in number, with the Scalpris dentata; but with regard to position, and probably use, with the Hog. The grinders would feem to be a mixture of Hog and Ruminants; the enamel on their external and grinding furfaces, rather formed into feveral cutting edges, than points. There are fix incifors in the upper jaw, and only two in the lower; but thefe two are fo placed as to oppose those of the upper; five grinders in each fide of each jaw, the most anterior of which is small. The proportions of fome of the parts of this animal bear no analogy to what is common in most others. The disproportions in the length between the fore legs and the hind are very confiderable; also in their ftrength; yet perhaps not more than in the Jerboa. This difproportion between the fore legs and the hind is principally in the more adult; for in the very young, about the fize of a half grown rat, they are pretty

* This tribe includes the Rat, &c.

well

well proportioned; which fhews that at the early period of life they do not use progreffive motion. The proportions of the different parts of which the hind legs are composed, are very different. The thigh of the Kangaroo is extremely fhort, and the leg is very long. The hind foot is uncommonly long; on which, to appearance, are placed three toes, the middle toe by much the largest and the strongest, and looks fomething like the long toe of an Oftrich. The outer toe is next in fize; and what appears to be the inner toe, is two, inclosed in one skin or covering.

The great toe nail much refembles that of an Offrich, as also the nail of the outer toe; and the inner, which appears to be but one toe, has two fmall nails, which are bent and sharp.

From the heel, along the under fide of the foot and toe, the skin is adapted for walking upon.

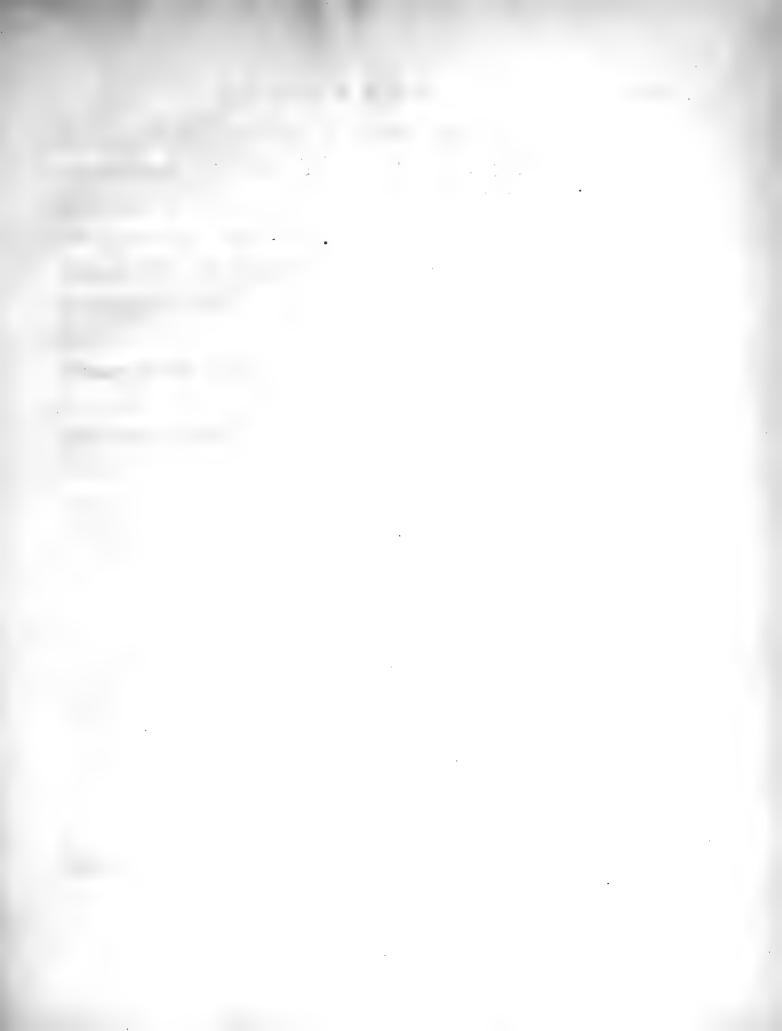
The fore legs, in the full grown Kangaroo, are fmall in proportion to the hind, or the fize of the animal; the feet, or hands, are alfo fmall; the fkin on the palm is different from that on the back of the hand and fingers. There are five toes or fingers on this foot; the middle rather the largeft; the others become very gradually fhorter, and are all nearly of N n 2 the

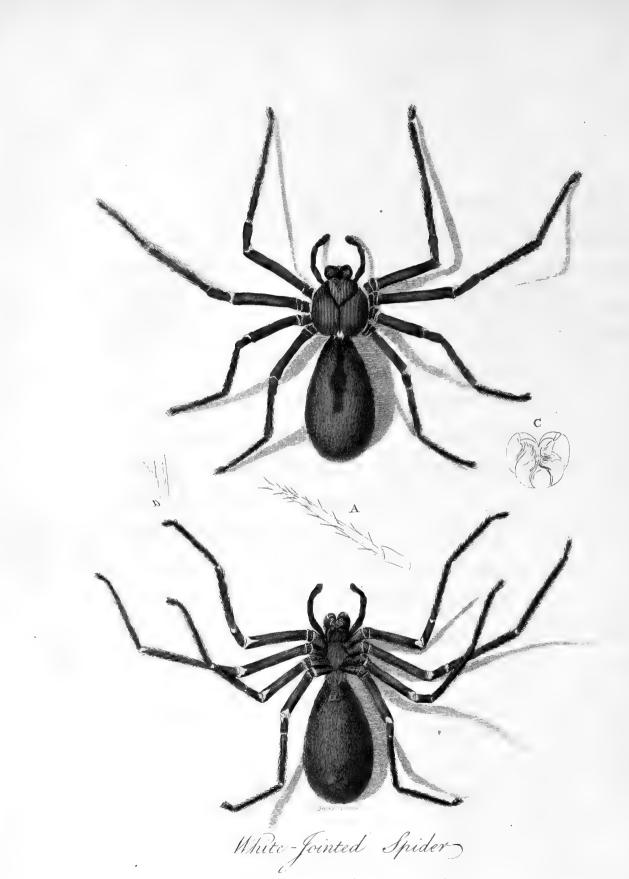
the fame fhape. The nails are fharp, fit for holding. The tail is long in the old; but not fo long, in proportion to the fize of the animal, in the young. It would feem to keep pace with the growth of the hind legs, which are the inftruments of progreffive motion in this animal; and which would also fhew that the tail is a kind of fecond inftrument in this action.

The under lip is divided in the middle, each fide rounded off at the division.

It has two clavicles; but they are short, so that the shoulders are not thrown out.

WHITE-





Toudow, Fullished as the A of directo Dec 29.17 89. by I. Debroot.

# WHITE JOINTED SPIDER.

The fpecies of Spiders, unless feen recent, and in the utmost state of perfection, are not easily distinguished. The present species is most remarkable for the lucid furface of its thorax and legs, which latter are furnished with several long moveable fpines, that may be either elevated or depreffed at the will of the animal: this however is not peculiar to the prefent species, but is seen in some others. The eyes are eight in number, and are arranged in the fame manner as those of the great American Spider, or Aranea Avicularia of Linnæus. The colour of this Spider is a clear chefnut brown, except the body, which is a pale brown, with a very deep or blackifh fascia on its upper part, reaching about half way down. The orifice at the tip of each fang is very visible by fo flight a magnifying power as that of a glass of two inches focus: this Spider is therefore of the number of those which poifon their prey before they deftroy it.

The Plate exhibits the back and front view, of the natural fize. A. the order in which the Spines are placed. The leffer *a*. two Spines enlarged, fhewing the Bracket on which they turn, and the Groove or Niche they flut into when clofed. C. the Fangs magnified.

WHA

# WHA TAPOAU ROO.

This animal is about the fize of a Racoon, is of a dark grey colour on the back, becoming rather lighter on the fides, which terminates in a rich brown on the belly. The hair is of two kinds, a long hair, and a kind of fur, and even the long hair, at the roots, is of the fur kind.

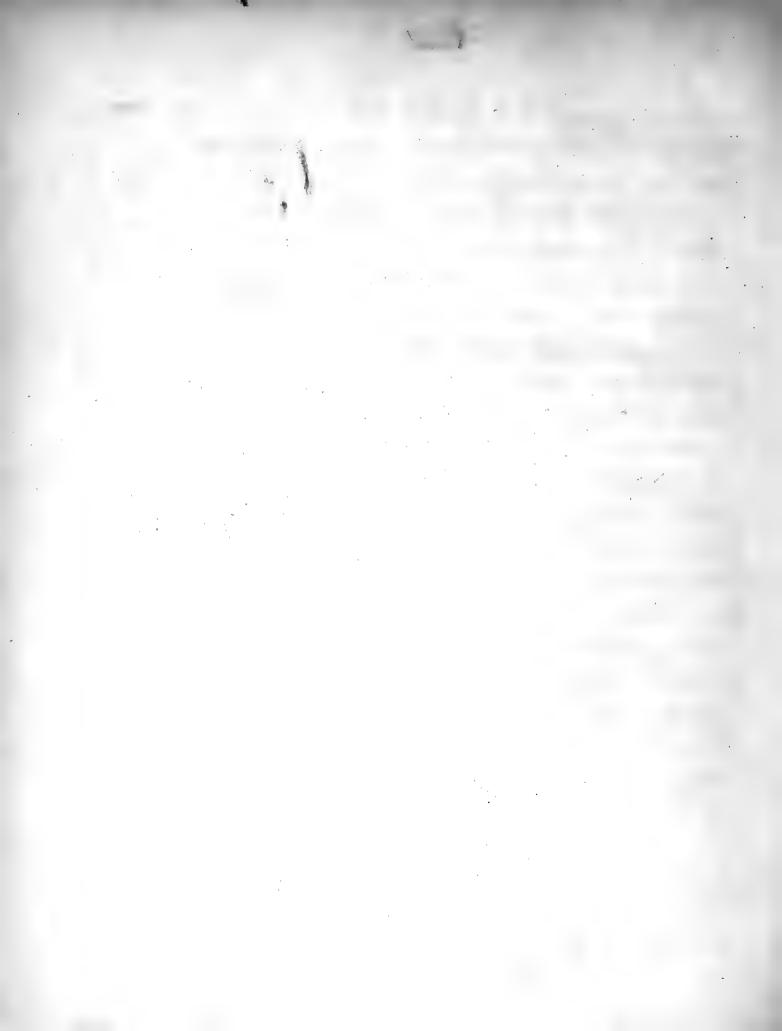
The head is fhort; the eyes rather prominent; the ears broad, not peaked.

The teeth refemble those of all the animals from that country I have hitherto feen.

The incifors are not continued into the grinders by intermediate teeth, although there are two teeth in the intermediate fpace in the upper jaw, and one in the lower. The incifors are fimilar to those of the Kangaroo, and fix in number in the upper jaw, opposed by two in the lower, which have an oblique furface extending fome diffance from their edge, fo as to increase the furface of contact.

There are two cuspidati on each fide in the upper jaw, and only one in the lower; five grinders on each fide of each jaw,





jaw, the first rather pointed, the others appear nearly of the fame fize, and quadrangular in their shape, with a hollow running across their base from the outside to the inner, which is of some depth; and another which crosses it, but not so deep, dividing the grinding surface into sour points.

On the fore foot there are five toes, the inner the fhorteft, refembling, in a flight degree, a thumb. The hind foot refembles a hand, or that of the Monkey and Opoffum, the great toe having no nail, and oppofing the whole fole of the foot, which is bare. The nails on the other toes, both of the fore and hind foot, refemble, in a fmall degree, those of the cat, being broad and covered; and the last bone of the toe has a projection on the under fide, at the articulation. Each nail has, in fome degree, a fmall sheath, covering its base when drawn up.

The tail is long, covered with long hair, except the under furface of that half towards the termination, of the breadth of half an inch, becoming broader near the tip or termination: this furface is covered with a ftrong cuticle, and is adapted for laying hold.

A DINGO₂₂

280

# A DINGO, or DOG, of NEW SOUTH WALES.

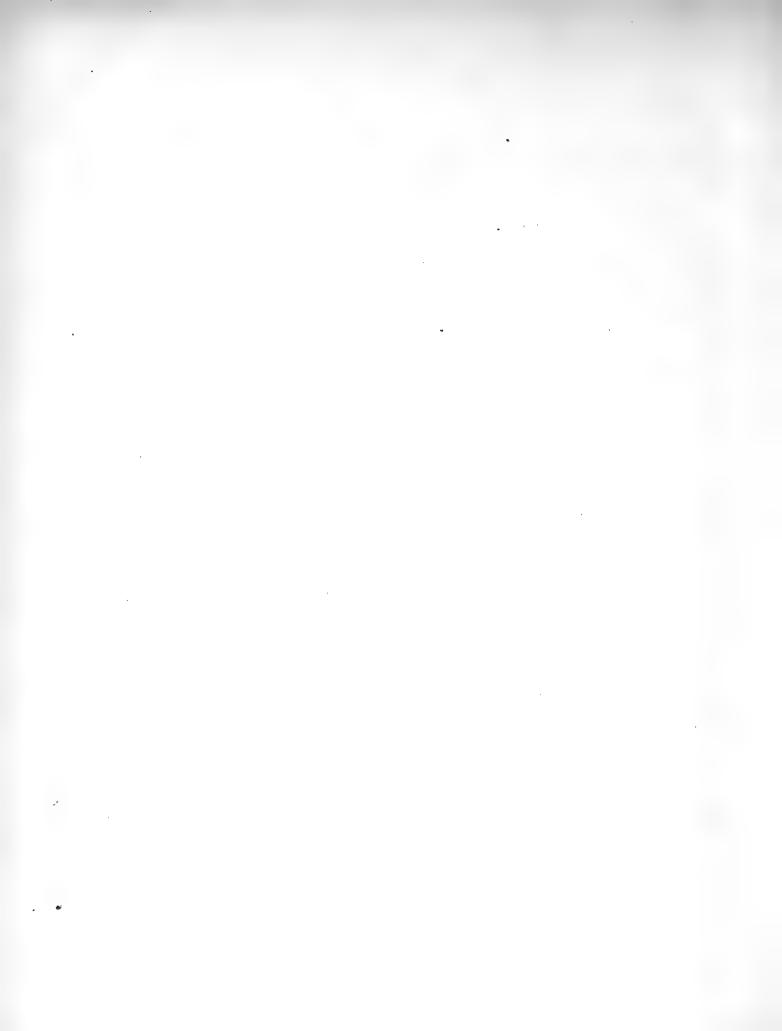
This animal is a variety of the Dog, and, like the fhepherd's dog in most countries, approaches near to the original of the species, which is the wolf, but is not so large, and does not stand so high on its legs.

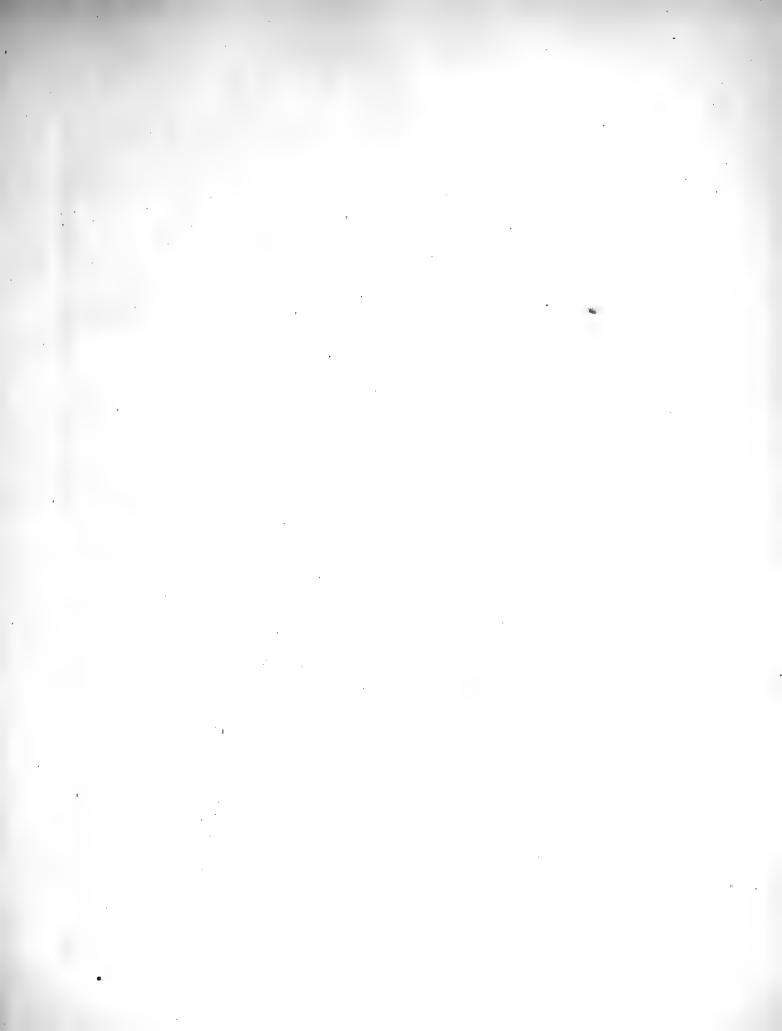
The ears are fhort, and erect, the tail rather bufhy; the hair, which is of a reddifh dun colour, is long and thick, but ftrait. It is capable of barking, although not fo readily as the European dogs; is very ill-natured and vicious, and fnarls, howls, and moans, like dogs in common.

Whether this is the only Dog in New South Wales, and whether they have it in a wild ftate, is not mentioned; but I fhould be inclined to believe they had no other; in which cafe it will conftitute the wolf of that country; and that which is domefticated is only the wild dog tamed, without having yet produced a variety, as in fome parts of America.

TAPOA

Dog of New South Wales. Iondon Publishid as the Act directs Dec. 2.9.1989, by I.Dol rott .







## THE TAPOA TAFA, or TAPHA.

This animal is the fize of a rat, and, has very much the appearance of the martin cat, but hardly fo long in the body in proportion to its fize.

The head is flat forwards, and broad from fide to fide, efpecially between the eyes and ears; the nofe is peaked, and projecting beyond the teeth, which makes the upper jaw appear to be confiderably longer than the lower; the eyes are pretty large; the ears broad, efpecially at their bafe, not becoming regularly narrower to a point, nor with a very fmooth edge, and having a fmall procefs on the concave, or inner furface, near to the bafe. It has long whifkers from the fides of the cheeks, which begin forwards, near the nofe, by fmall and fhort hairs, and become longer and ftronger as they approach the eyes. It has very much the hair of a rat, to which it is fimilar in colour; but near to the fetting on of the tail, it is of a lighter brown, forming a broad ring round it. The fore feet are fhorter than the hind, but much in the fame proportion as those of the rat; the hind feet are

**O** o

more

#### APPENDIX.

more flexible. There are five toes on the fore feet, the middle the largeft, falling off on each fide nearly equally; but the fore, or inner toe, is rather fhorteft: they are thin from fide to fide, the nails are pretty broad, laterally, and thin at their bafe; not very long but fharp; the animal walks on its whole palm, on which there is no hair. The hind feet are pretty long, and have five toes; that which anfwers to our great toe is very fhort, and has no nail; the next is the longeft in the whole, falling gradually off to the outer toe; the fhape of the hind toes is the fame as in the fore feet, as are likewife the nails; it walks nearly on the whole foot. The tail is long and covered with long hair, but not all of the fame colour.

The teeth of this creature are different from any other animal yet known. The mouth is full of teeth. The lower jaw narrow in comparison to the upper, more especially backwards, which allows of much broader grinders in this jaw than in the lower, and which occasions the grinders in the upper jaw to project confiderably over those in the lower. In the middle the cuspidati oppose one another, the upper piercers, or holders, go behind those of the lower; the fecond class of incifors in the lower jaw overtop those of the the upper while the two first in the lower go within, or behind those of the upper. In the upper jaw, before the holders, there are four teeth on each fide, three of which are pointed, the point standing on the inner surface; and the two in front are longer, stand more obliquely forwards, and appear to be appropriated for a particular use. The holders are a little way behind the last fore teeth, to allow those of the lower jaw to come between. They are pretty long, the cuspidati on each fide become longer and larger towards the grinders; they are points or cones placed on a broad base.

There are four grinders on each fide, the middle two the largeft, the laft the leaft; their bafe is a triangle of the fcalenus kind, or having one angle obtufe and two acute. Their bafe is composed of two furfaces, an inner and an outer, divided by proceffes or points: it is the inner that the grinders of the lower jaw oppose, when the mouth is regularly fhut. The lower jaw has three fore teeth, or incifors, on each fide; the first confiderably the largest, projecting obliquely forwards; the other two of the fame kind, but fmaller, the last the fmallest.

The holder in this jaw is not fo large as in the upper jaw,

and

0 o 2

and clofe to the incifors. There are three cufpidati, the middle one the largeft, the laft the leaft; thefe are cones flanding on their bafe, but not on the middle, rather on the anterior fide. There are four grinders, the two middle the largeft, and rather quadrangular, each of which has a high point or cone on the outer edge, with a fmaller, and three more diminutive on the inner edge. It is impoffible to fay critically, what the various forms of thefe teeth are adapted for from the general principles of teeth. In the front we have what may divide and tear off; behind thofe, there are holders or deftroyers; behind the latter, fuch as will affift in mafhing, as the grinders of the lion, and other carniverous animals; and laft of all, grinders, to divide parts into fmaller portions, as in the graminiverous tribe : the articulation of the jaw in fome degree admits of all thofe motions.

284

THE

# .

• • • • • • •

.

·

,



# APPENDIX.

# THE TAPOA TAFA.

Another animal of the fame species; only differing from the Tapoa Tafa in its external colour, and in being spotted.

THE

#### APPEND1X.

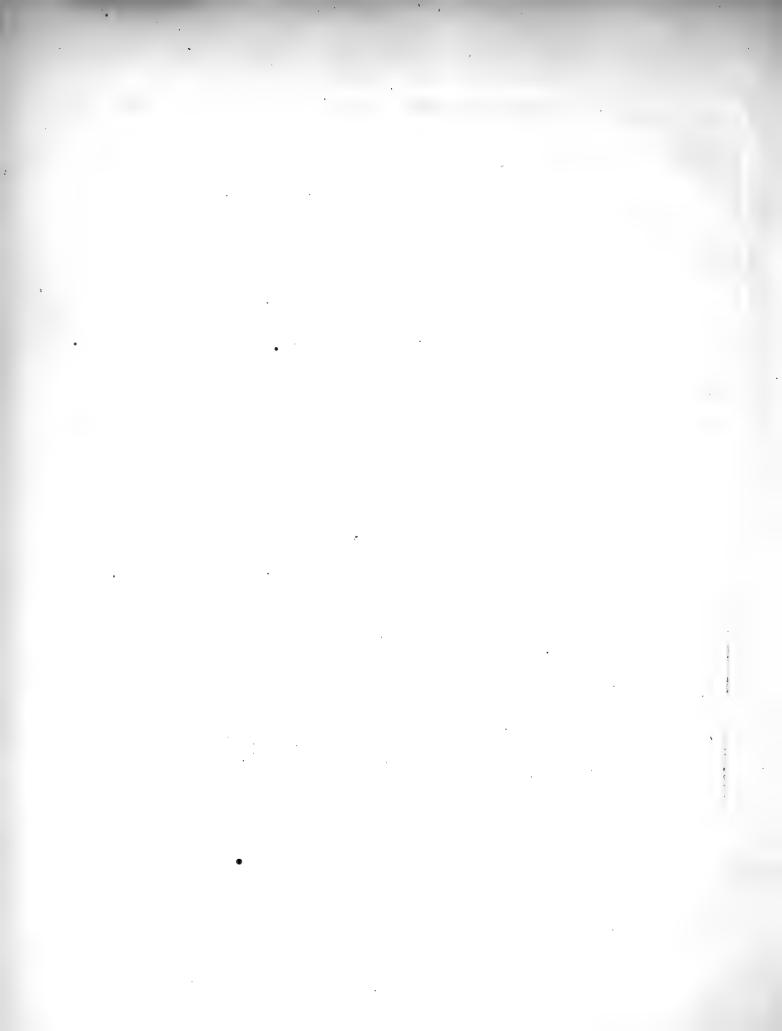
#### THE POTO ROO, or KANGAROO RAT.

The head is flat fideways, but not fo much fo as the true Scalpris Dentata. The ears are neither long nor fhort, but much like those of a mouse in proportion to the fize of the animal.

The fore legs are fhort in comparison to the hind. There are four toes on the fore feet, the two middle are long, and nearly of equal lengths, with long narrow nails, flightly bent; the two fide toes are fhort, and nearly equal in fize, but the outer rather the largeft. From the nails on the two middle toes, one would suppose that the animal burrowed. Their hind legs are long, and it is in their power to fland either on the whole foot, or on the toes only.

On the hind legs are three toes, the middle one large, and the two fide ones fhort. The tail is long. The hair on the body is rather thin; it is of two kinds, a fur, and a long hair, which laft becomes exterior from its length. The fur is the fineft, and is composed of ferpentine hairs; the long hair is fironger, and is alfo ferpentine, for more than two thirds





thirds of its length near to the skin, and terminates in a pretty strong pointed end, like the quill of a hedge hog. It is of a brownish grey colour, something like the brown, or grey rabbit, with a tinge of a greenish yellow.

It has a pouch on the lower part of the belly, the mouth opens forwards, and the cavity extends backwards to the pubis, where it terminates; on the abdominal furface of this pouch are four nipples or two pair, each pair placed very near the other.

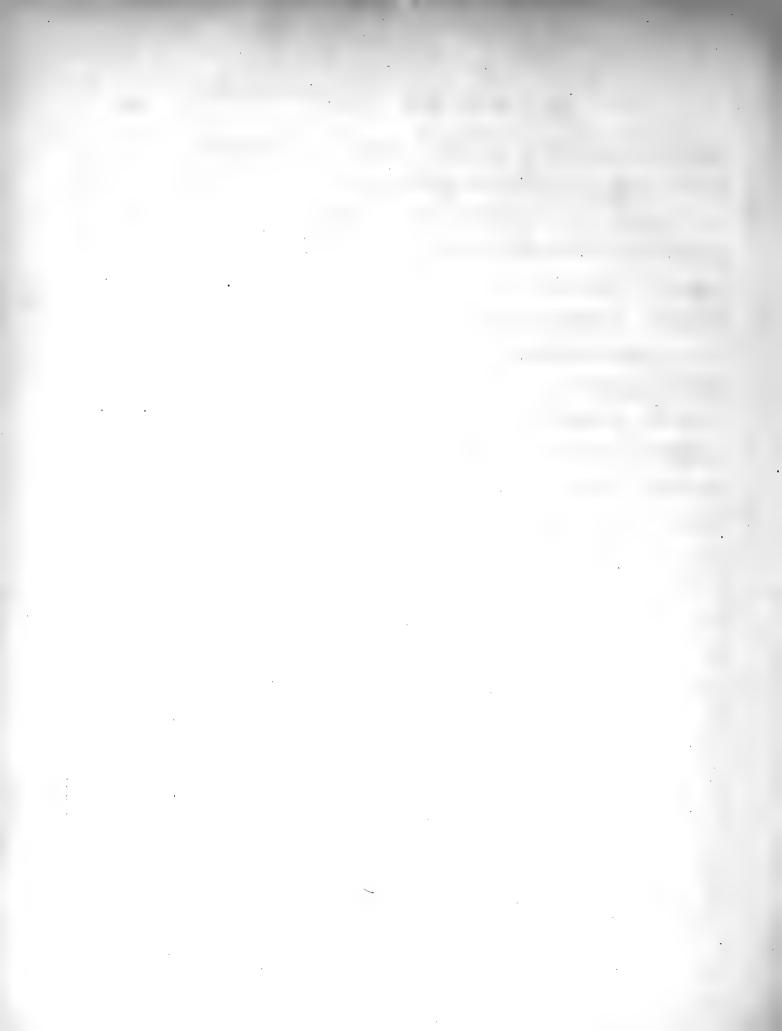
THE

# THE HEPOONA ROO.

This animal is of the fize of a fmall rabbit: it has a broad flat body, the head a good deal refembles that of the fquirrel: the eyes are full, prominent, and large: the ears broad and thin: its legs fhort, and its tail very long. Between the fore and hind legs, on each fide, is placed a doubling of the fkin of the fide, which, when the legs are extended laterally, is as it were pulled out, forming a broad lateral wing or fin, and when the legs are made ufe of in walking, this fkin, by its elafticity, is drawn clofe to the fide of the animal, and forms a kind of ridge, on which the hair has a peculiar appearance. In this refpect it is very fimilar to the flying fquirrel of America.

It has five toes on each fore foot, with fharp nails. The hind foot has alfo five toes, but differs confiderably from the fore foot; one of the toes may be called a thumb, having a broad nail, fomething like that of the Monkey or Opoffum: what anfwers to the fore and middle toes are united in one common covering, and appear like one toe with

21 ( Published as the det directs Decours with for South . Hopoona Olive :) Clathe lune Delan



with two nails; this is fomewhat fimilar to the Kangaroo, the two other toes are in the common form, thefe four nails are fharp like thofe on the fore foot. This formation of the foot is well calculated for holding any thing while it is moving its body, or its fore foot, to other parts, a property belonging (probably) to all animals who move from the hind parts; fuch as the Monkey, Mocock, Mongoofe, Opoffum, Parrot, Leech, &c.

Its hair is very thick and long, making a very fine fur, efpecially on the back. It is of a dark brown grey on the upper part, a light white grey on the lower fide of what may be termed the wing, and white on the under furface, from the neck to the parts adjacent to the anus.

FEATHER

### FEATHER OF THE CASSOWARY.

The feathers of the New Holland Caffowary are of a remarkable conftruction; and may, perhaps, be more eafily delineated than deferibed. The fpecimen is figured of the exact fize, and confifts of two long flender fhafts, extremely flaccid, iffuing from one fmall quill. The feather at thebafe of each fhaft is clofely fet, foft, and floffy, widening and growing harder gradually to the tip, refembling the texture of a dried plant.

The colour brownish ash, whitening towards the quill.

It feems incapable of refifting water, or of holding air. This circumftance in the feather, added to the great pliability of the fhaft, is a most admirable provision for a bird whose fafety is entrusted folely to its feet.

FISH



E. Kinnion dolen.

London, Published as the Act directs, Dec. 29. 1789, by J. Debrett.



## FISH HOOKS OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

Fig. A. reprefents a hook of the fame fize, formed of a hard black wood-like fubftance, neatly executed, and finished with a small knob to affist in fastening it to the line; it is well mounted: the line confists of two strands very evenly laid, and twisted hard; made with a graffy substance dark in colour, and nearly as fine as raw filk: the length of it is shewn by the top of the rod being broken off.

Fig. B. is a hook of mother of pearl, formed by an internal volute of fome fpiral shell, affisted by grinding it a little on one fide only: the point of this hook, as well as of the former, feems, to an European, to turn fo much as to render them almost useles.

Pp 2

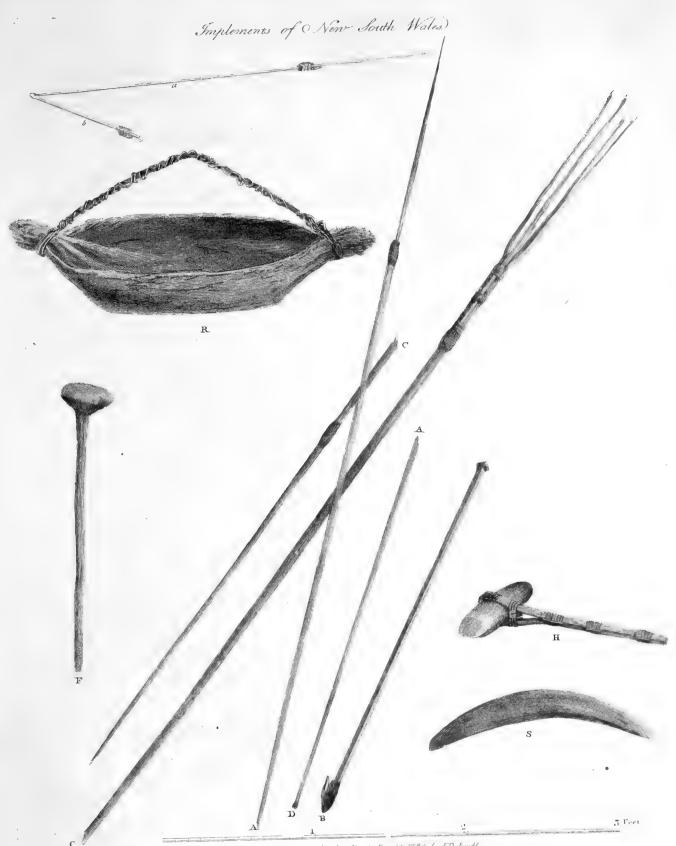
#### IMPLEMENTS

### IMPLEMENTS OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

AA. is a War Spear, formed of a light reed-like fubftance produced by the Yellow Gum Tree, vide p. 235, which if the ends marked with the letters were joined together, would fhew its full length: the long pointed head is of hard wood, of a reddifh colour, and is faftened into the fhaft in the firmeft manner by a cement of the yellow gum only.

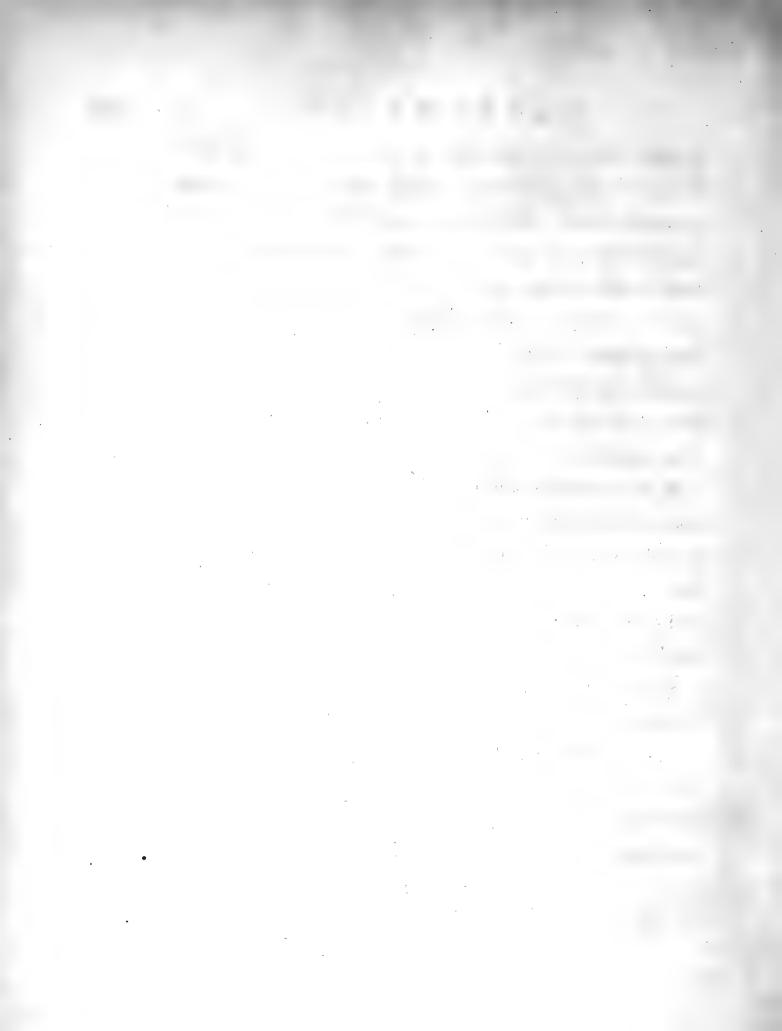
B. is a Stick, at one end of which is a fmall peg faftened with the fame cement, and forming a hook : the other end is ornamented with the fhell of the Limpet or Patella, fluck on with the gum; and, thus conftructed, it is ufed to throw the fpear in this manner: The fhell end of the flick being held in the right hand, and the fpear poifed in the left, the end of the hook at B. is inferted into a hollow at the foot of the fpear at D. and thus thrown with a force fimilar to that of a ftone from a fling: this is fhewn more particularly in a reduced figure at the upper part of the Plate, a. b.

CC. is a Spear or Gig, of a fubftance fimilar to the former, for ftriking fifh in the water: the true length of which will be known



London Tubleshed as the det directo Dec 29 1789, by ED cloud

5



known by fuppoling the parts joined together at the lettered ends: the fhaft confifts of two pieces, a large and a fmall one, joined by the gum: and the head is composed of four flicks inferted into the fhaft with gum, and tied together above with flips of bark, which are afterwards tightened by little wedges, driven within the bandage: each of these flicks is terminated by the tooth of a fifh, very fharp, and fluck on by a lump of the gum cement: the fhaft of this inftrument is punctured in many places with very fmall holes, to the pith in the centre, but for what purpose is not known.

H. is a Hatchet, of which the head is a very hard black pebble ftone, rubbed down at one end to an edge; the handle is a flick of elaftic wood, fplit, which being bent round the middle of the ftone, and the extremities brought together, is ftrongly bound with flips of bark, and holds the head very firmly, as fmiths chiffels are held by hazel flicks in Europe.

S. is a kind of blunt Sword, of hard wood, like the head of the fpear A.

F. feems to be an inftrument of offence; it is a flick of the natural growth, with the bark on; the root of which is cut round into a large knob; the end F. is made rough with notches, that it may be held more firmly in the hand.

R. is

R. is a Bafket, formed by a fingle piece of a brown fibrous bark. This feparated whole from the tree is gathered up at each end in folds, and bound in that form by withes, which alfo make the handle. The Bafket is patched in feveral places with yellow gum, from which it appears to have been fometimes ufed for carrying water.

These Implements are drawn from exact measurements, and fitted to a scale of three feet, inferted at the foot of the Plate.

FLYING-

#### FLYING-FISH.

#### EXOCÆTUS VOLITANS.

This fifh is fo well known to Naturalist, and is fo frequently feen in every voyage, that it is unneceffary to give a particular defeription of it. See Plate page 266.

#### SEA-HORSE, OR HIPPOCAMPUS.

This animal, like the Flying-fifh, being commonly known, a defcription is not neceffary. It is the Syngnathus Hippocampus of Linnæus. See Plate page 264.

#### GRANULATED BALISTES.

#### BALISTES GRANULATA.

Balistes pinna dorsali anteriore biradiata, corpore granoso. Valde affinis B. Papilloso Linnæi. Corpus albido-cinerascens, papillis parvulis aspersum.

Thorax velut in facculum productus.

Balistes with the anterior dorfal fin two-fpined, and the body covered with granules.

This fifh is extremely nearly allied to the Baliftes Papillofus of Linnæus.

The body is of a whitifh afh-colour, and covered with fmall papillæ.

The thorax as it were produced into a Sacculus beneath. See Plate page 254.

#### SOUTHERN

# SOUTHERN ATHERINE.

#### ATHERINA AUSTRALIS.

Au vere distincta ab A. Hepseto Lin.? A. pinna ani radiis sedecim. Corpus subserrugineum. Cauda sorsicata. Fascia lateralis nitidissima.

Doubtful whether really diffinct from the A. Hepfetus of Linnæus. Atherine with the anal fin furnished with fixteen rays.

The body is of a fubferruginous caft. The tail forked. The lateral line extremely bright.

### THE TOBACCO-PIPE FISH.

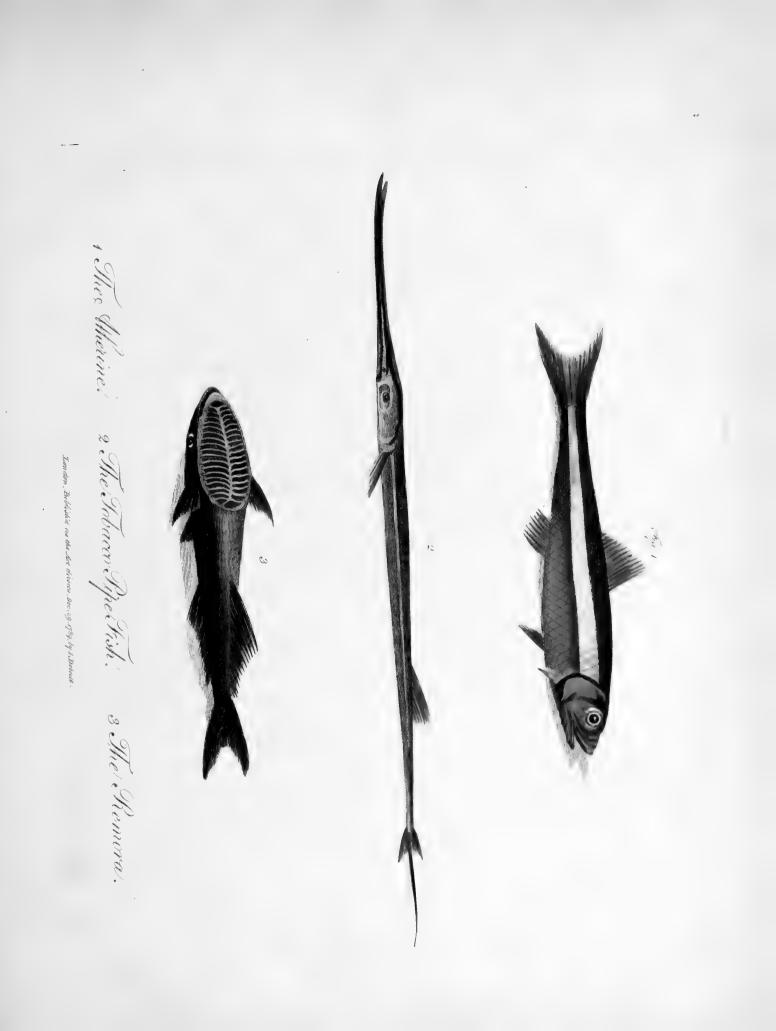
This fifh is fo well known, that a particular defcription need not be given. It is the Fiftularia Tabacaria of Linnæus.

#### REMORA, OR SUCKING-FISH.

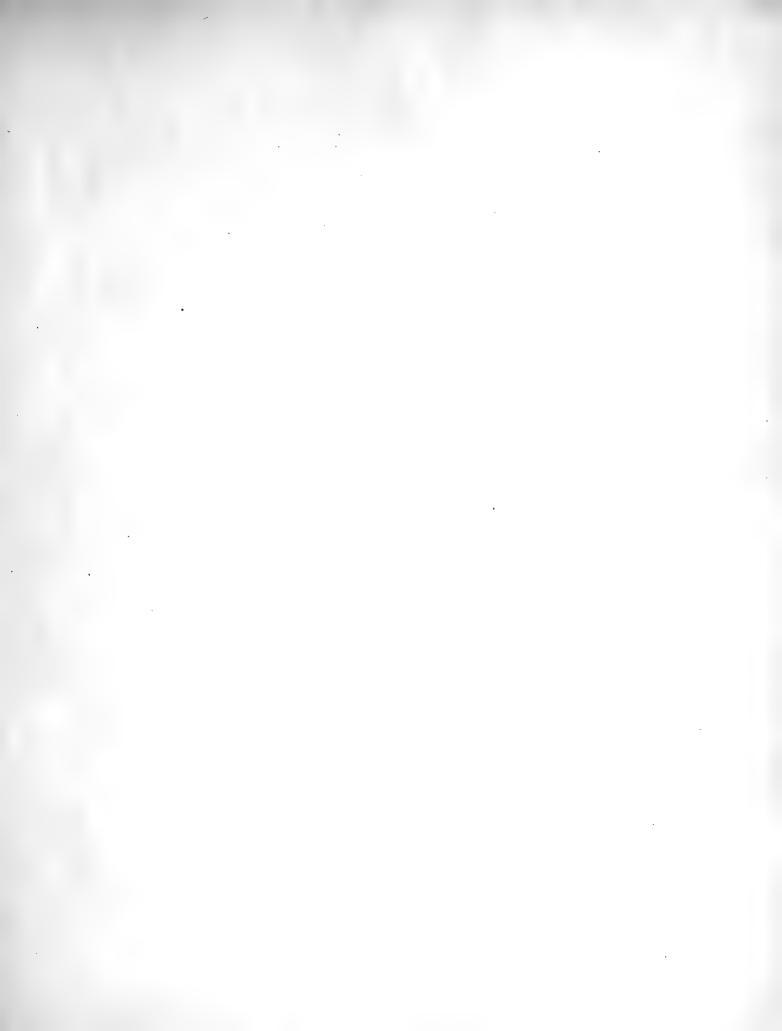
The Echeneis Remora of Linnæus.

This fifh, like the preceding, does not require a particular defcription; is met with in most feas, and posseffes powerfully the faculty of adhesion, by the top of the head: frequently to softens, whence it is named Remora.

NEW









Tion don Published as the set direct Dec 29.1789 by I. Del rott.

# NEW HOLLAND CREEPER, Female.

The general colours of the female are the fame as in the male, but lefs vivid; nor has it the white markings on the front of the head and over the eye, but on the cheeks only. The back and breaft are black without white interfperfions. The abdomen black, ftreaked with dufky white; the yellow on thewings and tail inclining to an olivaceous green, the feathers in the latter obtufely pointed. A fcapulary of brown adorns the fhoulders, terminating in a lanceolate fhape, half way down the back.

In this bird the bill is longer, and the legs and general form flouter than the male.

DEATHS

DEATHS between DECEMBER 1786 and JULY 1788.

On the Paffage.	
Marines	I I I
After the Landing.	
Marines	3 2
Total	8
On the Paffage.	
Male Convicts	36 4 5
After the Landing.	
Male Convicts, including two murdered	22 8 9 84
Executed, by a fentence of the Criminal Court Conderned to death by the Court, but pardoned by the Covernor	4 6 9

ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

CIVIL DEPARTMENT.

<ul> <li>-Governor in Chiet, Captain General &amp;c. &amp;c.</li> <li>-Lieut. Governor, and Com- mander of the Troops.</li> <li>-Chaplain.</li> <li>-Commiffary, and Secretary to his Excellency.</li> <li>-Judge Advocate.</li> <li>-Surgeon.</li> <li>-Firft Affiftant Ditto.</li> <li>-Third Ditto Ditto.</li> <li>-Provoft Marfhal.</li> <li>q. Surveyor of Lands.</li> </ul>		MILITARY DEPARTMENT,	
I Com- ops.       Capt. Lieutenants	ARTHUR FHILLIP, ElqGovernor in Chief, Captain General &c. &c.	CaptainsJAMES CAMPBELL.	
Creetary       WATKIN TENCH.         Firft LieutenantsG. JOHNSTON.       JOHN CRESSWELL.         POHNERT KELLOW.       JOHN POULDEN.         Firft Lieutenants       CLARKE.         Firft LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL.       Second LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL.         Second LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL.       Second LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL.	i i		
Firft LieutenantsG. JOHNSTON.         Image: Second LieutenantsG. JOHN CRESSWELL.         Image: Second Lieutenants         Image: Second Lieutenant         Image: Second Lieutenant	Rіснаяр Johnson-Chaplain.	WATKIN TENCH.	
JOHN POULDEN.         ROBERT KELLOW.         JOHN POULDEN.         JOHN POULDEN.         JOHN JOHNSTON.         Second Licutenants         JOHN LONG, Adjutar         Firft Licutenant.         Firft Licutenant.         Firft Licutenant.         Second Licutenant.         COLLINS,		Firft LieutenantsG. JOHNSTON.	
JOHN POULDEN.         JOHN POULDEN.         JOHN JOHNSTON.         JAMES MAITLAND S         THOMAS TIMMINS.         THOMAS TIMMINS.         THOMAS DAVY.         Second Lieutenants         MILLIAM FEDDY.         JOHN LONG, Adjutar         Firft LieutenantJOHN LONG, Adjutar         Firft LieutenantJAMES FURZAR, Qua         Firft LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL, Second Lieutenant         COLLINS,		ROBERT KEILOW	
JOHN JOHNSTON.         JOHN JOHNSTON.         JAMES MAITLAND S         THOMAS TIMMINS.         THOMAS TIMMINS.         THOMAS DAVY.         Second Licutenants         THOMAS DAVY.         Second Licutenants         THOMAS DAVY.         Second Licutenants         THOMAS DAVY.         Firft Licutenants         THOMAS DAVY.         Second Licutenants         THOMAS DAVY.         Second Licutenants         THOMAS DAVY.         Second LicutenantJAMES FURZAR, Qua         Firft LicutenantJAMES MAXWELL, Second Licutenant         COLLINS, Second Licutenant		IOHN POULDEN	
JAMES MAITLAND S         THOMAS TIMMINS.         THOMAS TIMMINS.         Second Lieutenants         THOMAS DAVY.         Second Lieutenants         WILLIAM FEDDY.         JOHN LONG, Adjutar         Firft LieutenantJAMES FURZAR, Qua         Firft LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL, Second Lieutenant         COLLINS,		NOTZHOU NHOL WOULD AND A MARKED	
Thomas Timmins.         Thomas Davy.         Second Lieutenants       Thomas Davy.         Second Lieutenants       Clarke.         WILLIAM Feddy.       Ullliam Feddy.         Thomas Davy.       John Long, Adjutar         Firft Lieutenant		JAMES MAITLAND SHAIRP.	
Thomas Davy.         Second Lieutenants       — СLARKE.         Second Lieutenants       — Они Голс, Adjutar         Firft Lieutenant John Long, Adjutar       Firft Lieutenant John Long, Adjutar         Firft Lieutenant James Furzar, Qua       Firft Lieutenant James Maxwell, Second Lieutenant Colling, Second Lieutenant Colling, Second Lieutenant Colling, Second Lieutenant		THOMAS TIMMINS.	
Second Lieutenants — CLARKE. — WILLIAM FEDDY. — JOHN LONG, Adjutar Firft LieutenantJAMES FURZAR, Qua Firft LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL, S Second Lieutenant COLLINS, S		THOMAS DAVY.	
WILLIAM FEDDY. John Long, Adjutar James Furzar, Qua Ames Maxwell, } Collins, }	Augustus $\Lambda$ LT, Efq. Surveyor of Lands.		
JOHN LONG, Adjutar AMES FURZAR, Qua AMES MAXWELL, 3 COLLINS, 3		WILLIAM FEDDY.	
AMES FURZAR, Qua AMES MAXWELL, COLLINS,		JOHN LONG, Adjutant.	
AMES MAXWELL,		First LieutenantJAMES FURZAR, Quartermaster.	
COLLINS, J		Firft LieutenantJAMES MAXWELL, Returning to Eu-	
		COLLINS, J	

299

DIX. P  $\mathbf{E}$  $\mathbf{P}$ N

A



# D I A R Y

Ά

OFTHE

Winds, Weather, Temperature of the Air, &c.

WITH THE DIFFERENT

LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES,

IN A

# V O Y A G E

то

PORT JACKSON, NEW SOUTH WALES.

DIARY of the Winds, Weather, Temperature of the Air, &c. with the different Latitudes and Longitudes.

MAY 1787.

REMARKS.	Squally in the evening, and a high fwell,	Some fmall rain.	Strong breezes, at times rain.	Strong breezes.		Little wind,	Much rain.	Light airs of wind.
Variation per Az. and Am.	1	I	1	l	×	]	ľ	1
Barom.	1	1	30 8	5 6 <del>5</del>	30 0	30 <mark>8</mark>	29 44	30 20
Therm.	52 D	52 0	52 0	54 O	59 o	0.00	58 O	60 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	J	]	ŀ	° , 4 33	6 12	7 51	9 21	1
Long. in	[	l	• 49 W.	6 26	7 30	8 56	10 43	11 36
Latitµde in	and the second se	<b>I</b> z	° , 49 49 N.	48 47	49 0	49 2	48 33	47 37
Weather.	Clear	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Rain	Clear	Cloudy	Foggy
Winds.	S, E.	S, E	Variable	E. S. E.	S. S. W.	S. W.	South	Ø. N.W.
Days.	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	8

APPEND

I X.

	Fresh gales in the evening.	Some rain in the evening.	Strong gales, and high fea.			Saw fome Gulf weed.	Freth gales, with a following fea.	{ Ditto weather: no obferva- tion.	Saw the Deferter Ifles, alfo fome turtle.	Mercury in the Sun 98.
	1	I			20 17 20 36	1				
30 12	30 21	30 14	29 93	30 25	30 12	30 26	30 15	30 10	30 3	30 0
0	0	0	0	0	Ó	0	0	0	0	0
60	63	57	59	60	0	64	61	63	65	70
11 45 W. 11 40	11 35	11 2	10 38	11 30	I2 20	12 46	13 52	I	16 30	J
II 38 W.	11 1I	11 23	12 12	13 9	13 59	14 59	16 24	16 24	15 50	15 16
47 2 N.	47 2	45 42	44 15	42 24	40 42	38 - 44	36 9	33 56	32 18	30 47
Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy	Clear	Clear
W. S. W.	W. by N.	N. N. W.	N. N. W.	North	N. E.	N. E.	N. E.	N. E.	N. E.	North
21	58	53	24	25	26	27	88	68	30	31

•-

APPENDIX.

REMARKS.	Little wind: faw many fmall fifh.	{ Anchored in Santa Cruz Road, in the Ifland of Teneriffe.			Still at anchor.		
Variation per Az. and Am.		18 27 18 0	I	I		ľ	1
Barom.	6 0 0 0 0 0	I	1	1	I	1	]
Therm.	71 0	74 0	73 0	74 0	72 0	75 0	75 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	°, ', W.	I		-			
Long. in	52 N. 15 18 W.	15 24	1	1			I
Latitude in	° 29 52 N.	29 40	1			I	1
Weather.	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Clear	Clear
Winds.	s. w.	Calm	S. W.	S. W.	S. W.	South	S. by E.
Days.	м	67	3	4	2	9	Ν

JUNE 1787.

	Still at anchor.	We failed; very little wind, an Iris round the Sun at equal diftance.		Every tetting us to the weltward.	Sea luminous.		Saw a flying-fifh.	$\begin{cases} A & great number of flying-fifth. \end{cases}$
1		1			1		15 40 15 45	
I	]	I		1	29 98	30 O	30 1	30 30
73 0	75 0	75 0	76 0	78 0	73 0	72 0	73 0	73 30
I	Ì	ľ	1	J	]	J	19 40	21 10
1	1	I	I	1	33 N. 17 11 W.	18 29	19 40	21 2
I		a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	l	]	26 33 N.	25 8	23 24	21 23
Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy
s. W.	S. F.	Variable	Calm	Calm	South	N. E.	ы. Х	i X
80	6	10	11	12	33	14	15	16

Ň
8
5
H
田
-
Z
D
1

REMARKS.	Saw a ftrange fail.	E Horizon line about two miles.	Paffed the Iflands of Sal, Bonavifta, and Mayo: looked into Port Praya.			Lightning.	E Heavy rain, lightning, and diftant thunder.
Variation per Az. and Am.	1	1	1		10 23		1
Barom.	30 11	30	30 0	29 96	30 G	30 14	30 <b>8</b>
Therm.	74 0	76 0	76 0	81 0	82	82	82 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	° ' 22 22 W.	1		1	23 10	22 57	1
Long. in	°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°	23 11	23 11	22 56	22 45	22 57	22 51
Latitude in	[°] 18 53 N. [°] 22	16 27	I4 53	13 29	11 52	10 43	9 49
Weather.	Cloudy	Hazy	Hazy	Hazy	Clear	Clear	Cloudy
Winds.	N. E.	N. E.	N. E.	E. by N.	Eaft	Eaft	N. E.
Days.	17	18	19	50	21	5 6	53

Ditto weather.	Strong current fetting to the N. W.	Light airs.	{ Heavy rain, with thunder in the evening.	{ In the evening moderate breezes.		{ Ditto weather in the even- ing.
1		1	1			
3	69	က	4	3	4	2
30	30	00 00 00	30	30	30	30
0,	0	0.	0	0	0	0
<b>10</b>	83	85	83	8	81	82
I		22 34	21 45	21 41		19 43
22 46	22 56	22 50	22 31	22 19	21 33	21 7
9 2	8 32	8 45	8 12	7 29	7 28	7 19
Cloudy	Showery	Clear	Calms	Clear	Clear	Clear
Eaft.	Variable	Variable	Variable	s. w.	S. S. W.	W. S. W.
24	25	26	27	58	29	30

JULY 1787.

I REMARKS.	E Heavy rain : faw a gull, and many flying-fifh.	E Tacked Ship, and flood to the weftward.			E A great variety of filh in chafe of one another.	Fresh breezes: a fwell from the S.E.	Caught a Boneta.	Eith round us in great num- bers.
Variation per Az. and Am.		[			- 1	F	I	1
Barom.	30 7	30 6	30 5	<b>8</b> 30	30 6	30 1	30 4	30 7
Therm.	79 0	0 0	80 0	80 20	81 0	80 40	80 0	0 62
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	18 51 W.	I					1	· I
Long. in	° 37 W.	20 33	21 29	22 5	22 25	21 39	22 19	0 8 8
Latitude in	6 48 N. 2	6 36	6.36	6 18	5 53	5 38	5 15	4 36
W cather.	Cloudy	Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy	Cloudy
Winds.	S. S. W.	South	S. E.	S. S. E.	S.W.by S.	S. S. W.	S. by E.	S. by E.
Days.	1	61	3	. 4	2	9	-	∞

S Moderate weather, the fea	Eaught an Albacore, and feveral Bonetoes.			ξ Sea Juminous, with Dol- ξ phins; caught two.	Eleafant weather; fea quite luminous with ditto.	Saw a Noddy, and two Pin-     tado birds.	Sea perfectly luminous with fifth; ftruck 14 with a gig.	
{ Mod very	{ Caug			Sea Phin	Fleaf Jum	Saw     tade     tate     tate	ξ ^{Sea Γ} filh;	
1	I							5 9W.
2	5	9	. 6	0	3	5	3	1
30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
0	0	0	0	0	0	77 40	0	0
78	78	77	77	78	17	17	78	79
1	1	I			1		]	]
57 N. 23 28W.	24 18	24 54	25 6	26 6	18 N. 26 37	26 24	26 22	26 19
3 57 N.	3 29	<b>2</b> 59	2 24	1 22	0 13 N.	0 25 S.	1 24	2 54
Clear	Cloudy	Hazy	Haıy	Cloudy	Cloudy	Clear	Clear	Clear
S.E. by S.	S.E. by S.	S. by E.	S.E. by S.	S E. byE.	E. S. E.	Е. S. E.	Eaft	Eaft
6	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17

Ь

REMARKS.					Saw a Noddy.	E Heavy fhowers; faw two Grampufes.	$\xi$ Strong breezes, as the day before,
Variation per Az. and Am.	5 6 W.	6 o W. 0 0	6 35 W. 6 52		ł	1	1
Barom.	30 b	30 7	30 7	30 7	30 g	3.0 1.3	30 IZ
Therm.	80	80 40	<b>o</b> 62	0 64	0 62	55 0	o 11
Lor gitud' per me-k ceper, and L' nar Ob.	1		1	1			l'
Long, in	2.6 5 W	25 53	25 49	26 O	264.	26 O	26 3
Latitude in	• + 18 S.	3	6 57	0 ∞	8 6	10 4	11 52
Weather, I	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Rainy	Cloudy
Winds.	E. by N.	E. by S.	Eaft	E. by S.	E. by S.	E. by N.	E. by S.
Days.	18	19	0 N	21	5 5	53 53	24

Y 1787.

JULY

20 0 0 Ditto weather. 3 44 W.	2 { Saw flying-fifh with double fins.	20 - { Unfettled weather; fwell from the eaftward.	22 Frefh breezes.	24 0 0 I 30 E. { for Trinidada.	26	
30 20	30	30 20	30 22	30 24	30 26	
0	0	0	0	0	0	
76	75	73	73	72	72	
1	29 34 W.			1	I	
26 13	26 4I	27 12	28 2	29 38	30 50	
13 29	15 18	16 36	18 13	19 36	20 41	8
Cloudy 13	Cloudy	Showers	Cloudy	Clear	Cloudy	Clear
E. S. E.	E. by S.	E. S. E.	E. S. E.	Eaft	N.E.byE.	N E.bvF.
25	26	27	100	29	30	2

A U G U S T  $I_787$ .

REMARKS.	Pleafant weather.	Saw the coaft of Brazil.	{ In fight of Rio de Janeiro Sugar Loaf.		Saw many Whales and Por- poifes.	Anchored out fide of Rio bar.	5 Anchored in Rio de Janeiro 2 Harbour.
Variation per Az. and Am.		1	I		1	ľ	I
Barom.	30 17	1			1	I	I
Therm.	75 0	73 0	72 0	69 0	71 0	72 0	72 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob		1	ľ	]	ŀ	1	I
Long. in	° , 33 24 W.	[	l	1	]	1	
Latitude in	°'''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''	33	23 12	23 14	23 6	1	
Weather.	Clear	Clear	Hazy	Hazy	Hazy	Clear	Clear
Winds.	N. E.	N. E.	Variable	Variable	Variable	Variable	Calm
Days.	н	0	3	4	22	9	2

{ A vifit of ceremony by all the Officers paid the Vice- King.		At anchor in Rio de Janeiro Harbour.								
1	I		]	1			1	I		
	I	I	I	1	I	I	I	I		
74 0	65 o	70 0	0 44	76 0	75 o	76 0	75 o	76 0		
-	9	1	-	1	-					
1	k	I	I	I	I		I	I		
1		1	1	1			[			
Daik	Rain	Cloudy	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear		
Ĉalm	1	I	Calm	Calm	Calm	Calm	Calm	Calm		
00	6	10	1 =	12	13	14	15	16		

REMARKS.	At anchor in Rio de Janeiro Harbour.				Prince of Brazils birth-day; paid compliments to the Vice-King.	At anchor in Rio de Janeiro	Aarbour.
Variation per Az. and Am.		I		I	1	1	I
Barom.	1	1	1	Ī	I	I	I
Therm.	69 O	69 O	72 0	74 0	75 o	76 0	76 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	1	-1		J	Ţ	1	ſ
Long. in			1		I	1	I
Latitude in		1	1	- [	1	I	
Weather.	Rain	Dark	Dark	Cloudy	Clear	Clear	Hazy
Winds.	Variable	Variable	Variable	Variable	Variable	Calm	Calm
Days.	17	18	19	50	21	22	23

AUGUST 1787.

## APPENDIX.

			-	At anchor in Kio de Janeiro. Harbour,			
I	1	1	1	1	l	l	1
1	1	I	l	1	I	1	E
74 0	72 0	0 04	72 0	76. 0	78 0	74 0	75. a
Ī	۰. ۱	1	I	.]	l	1	I
1	]		l	I		1	
1	1	1				1	I
Hazy	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear
Variable	Calm	Variable	Variable	Variable	Calm	Variable	Calm
24	2 ⁵ 5	26	27	50 10 10	50	30	31

SEPTEMBER 1787.

REMARKS.	$\begin{cases} All the Officers took leave of the Vice-King. \end{cases}$		Still in Rio harbour.	$\{ Sailed for the Cape of Good Hope. \}$	Rio Sugar Loaf in fight.		At night heavy rain.
Variation per Az. and Am.				1	1		
Barom.			I		I	30 2	30 28
Therm.	78 0	72 0	72 0	76 0	71 0	72 0	73 0
Longitude per Time-kceper, and Lunar Ob;				1		1	
Long. in	1	1		1	1	° , 42 32 W.	40 52
Latitude in	1	I			1	° , 24 33 S.	25 47
Wcather.	Clear	Cloudy	Dark	Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy	Dark
Winds.	Calm	Calm	Calm	Variable	Variable	N. E.	N. N. E.
Days.	Ħ	61	က	4	22	9	4

APPENDIX.

Showery at times.	Fine dry weather.		Strong breezes, with fqualls.	ξ Ditto weather, with heavy rain.	Ditto weather.	Light airs.	Caught a Shark.	Damp moift air.
1	1	4 3°E.	1	1				
30 21	30 23	30 22	30 16	30 14	30 14	30 12	30 20	30 25
0	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
68	67	68	68	67	64	66	68	67
39 39 W.	38 9	37 7	I		1	I	31 39	J
54 S. 39 47 W.	38 25	37 15	37 18	36 8	34 7	32 26	32 11	31 21
25 54 S.	26 6	25 55	27 6	28 40	29 52	30 28	30 37	30 54
Cloudy	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Rainy	Rainy	Dark	Cloudy	Cloudy
S. by E.	S. ^{II} E.	S. S. E.	E. N. E.	E. N. E.	N. by E.	S. by E.	South	N. by E.
	1	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

C

1787. TEMBER 0  $\mathcal{O}$ 

on and REMARKS.	Damp moift air.		A Convict loft overboard.	E Albatroffes and Pintado Birds about the fhip.		Cold dry weather.	Strong fqualls.
Variation per Az. and Am.	1		1			l	
Barom.	30 17	30 14	30 15	30 12	30 15	30 38	29 96
Therm.	66 o	63 0	57 0	58 0	58 30	59 O	59 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	31 34 W.	I	24 30		22 4 <b>5</b>	1	1
Long. in	° ² 8 56 W.	26 20	24 <b>14</b>	22 26	22 24	22 4	19 28
Latitude in	°'' 36 S.	32 17	32 10	I 54	32 7	33 4	33 54
Weather.	Cloudy	Dark	Cloudy	Cloudy	Clear	Cloudy	Dark
Winds.	E. by N.	N. N. E.	South	S.E. byE.	S. E.	N. E.	N. N. E.
Days.	Le	18	19	50	19	5	53

-						
Cold weather; high fea.	Strong gales, with fome hail, and a high fea.	Many birds about the fhip.		Unfettled weather.	$\begin{cases} Cold, wet, unpleafant wea-ther. \end{cases}$	6 o W. Inclinable to calm.
1	1			.		6 o.W.
29 94	29 84	30 20	30 36	29 96	30 I	30 4
0	0	0		0	59 0	0
54	54	53	j I	61	59	56
I	1.		ļ.	l T	1	3 IO W.
16 37	13 24	10 10	7 13	3 59	I 56	I 8 W.
6	34 25	34 19	34 25	34 36	34 20 -	3 <b>3</b> 55 S.
Cloudy		Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy	Squally	Clear
S. S. W. Cloudy 34	W. by N. Squally	Weft	Weft	W. N.W.	S. S. E.	Variable
2 7	25	26	27	5 00	29	30
			And a second			

8 **2** 

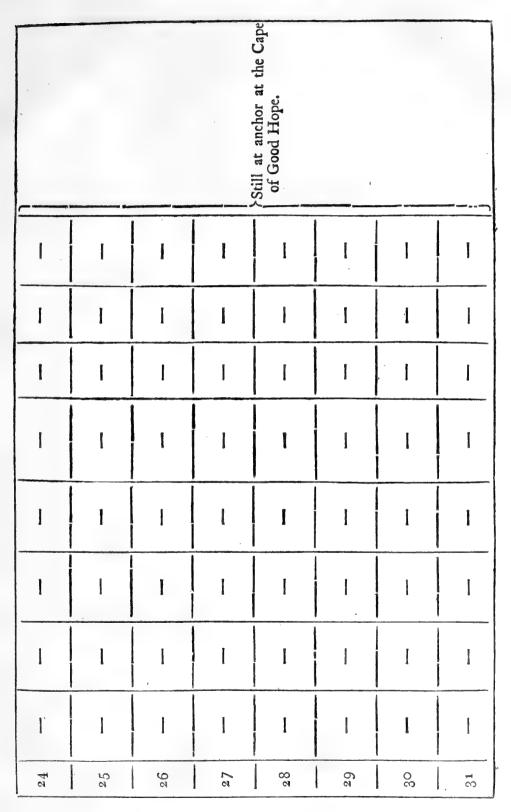
OCTOBER 1787.

ŘEMARKS.	Saw a great many birds of different kinds.	Pleafant weather.	Light air, and fmall rain.	Moderate weather; fome rain.	Cloudy, damp weather.	<b>S</b> Light air, and pleafant wea- ther.	. Damp, moderate weather.
Variation per Az. and Am.		Į	12 8 W.	l	10	I	16 30 W.
Barom.	29 19	30 17	30 22	30 14	30 22	30 8	29 93
Therm.	60 7	60 4	62 O	63 6	62 9	63 4	61 S
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	I	o 36 E.		1		1	5 52 E.
Long. in	° ' I IO E.	2 49 E.	3 17	4 56	5 57	é g	6 37
Latitude in	° ⁴ 34 42 S.	35 9	3 <b>5</b> 20	35 35	3 <b>5</b> 39	36 18	36 51
Weather.	Dark	Clear	Cloudy	Foggy	Foggy	Clear	Dark
Winds.	N. N. W.	N. W.	N. E.	N. by W.	l	E. by N.	N. E.
Days.	н	6	m	4	2 ²	9	4

Air damp, although clear.	Flocks of Oceanic Birds.	Elying clouds; many birds     about.	Saw fome Peterels.	A fwell from the S. E.	Experiment of the series of the seri		At anchor,	
I.	0 16 40 W. 16 54 W.		I	21 IOW. 18 45	I	l	1	
29 97	30 0	30 36	30 31	30 20	Ĩ			I
60 <b>0</b>	60 3	57 8	60 I	60 4	1	1	1	1
7 55	1	1	1	J	1	I	1	
8 35	10 39	13 37	15 49	17 24 E.	l	1	I	
36 59	36 28	35 27	35 O	34 28 S.	1	1	I	
Clear	Clear	Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy	Hazy	[		
N. W.	W. by N.	W. by N.	Weft	South	W. S. W.	J	I	]
∞	6	10	11	13	13	14	15	16

OCTOBER 1787.

REMARKS.				At anchor: my living on fhore for the recovery of	from filling up this blank.		
Variation per Az. and Am.	1	1	1		I	I	1
Barom.	1	<b> </b> .		i	I	1	t
Therm.	I			1	I	I	Ì
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	]				I	ł	1
Long. in	1			1	1	J	I
Latitude in		1			I	1	1
Weather.	1			1	ſ	1	
Winds.		1	1		]	I	I
Days.	17	18	19	20	21	33	23



NOVEMBER 1787.

REMARKS.				Still at anchor at the Cape of Good Hope.			
Variation per Az. and Am.				]	1	I	
Barom			ł			I	
Therm.						1	
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.		1	1		1	1	
Long. in	]				I	I	
Latitude, in	1			1	ľ	1	
Wcather.	I				I	1	
Winds.		1	l	]			
Days.	huð.	61	က	4	Ŋ	9	2

		Still at anchor at the Cape of Good Hone			Sailed from the Cape of Good Hope.			A dyfentery made its ap-     pearance.
1			1					
1		1			30 40	30 30	30 53	30 25
I	1			1	63 o	63 0	62 30	63 45
1	1		1	1		15 7 E.	13 29	12 37
1					. 1	16 2 E.	15 4	14 56
1	1			1		35 I2 S.	35 23	34 44
1	1				Clear	Clear	Clear	Hazy
I	1	1		1	S. by E.	S. by E.	S. by W.	Variable
∞	6	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

e

d

Erince of Wales loft a Sailor overboard. ပ်ာ REMARK Inclinable to calm. Saw fome Whales. Rain. Variation per Az. and Am. 99 W. ł  $\infty$ Barom. Therm. Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob. ш l ł H H сi Long. in :33 Ś Latitude in ~ 36° Cloudy Cloudy Squally Weather. Hazy Clear Clear Hazy N. W. Variable ц Winds. South South Calm Weft ż ż ż Days. 8~~ 101 5 

NOVEMBER 1787.

	A	P	P	E	N	D	I
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

x.

24	S. S. W.	Cloudy	39 5	25 3	I	63 30	30 7	I	Saw a great number of birds.
	Variable	Cloudy	38 48	24 34	20 49	61 30	31 1	1	Heavy rain, with fqualls.
	S.W.	Clear	38 8	25 31		62 0	30 20		5-Comp Kapper (1999)
	E. S. E.	Clear	38 31	26 17		61 30	30 20		· ·
	E. N. E.	Hazy	39 10	28 5	Same and the second sec	62 0	29 8	8 27 0 27 30	<b>S</b> Strong gales, with drizzling rain,
29	W. S. W.	Hazy	39 56	30 12		63 30	29 30		Moderate weather ; damp air.
	Variable	Clear	4 <b>0</b> 0	31 22		66 30	30 9	28 30 W.	30 9 28 30 W. Heavy rain.

d 2

DECEMBER 1787.

Days.	Winds.	Weather.	Latitude in	Long. in	Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	Therm.	Barom.	Variation per Az. and Am.	REMARKS.
H	W. S. W.	Clear	0 4 S.	°'' '		62 0	29 8	26 54 W.	Moderate, pleafant weather.
6	S.W.byW.	Clear	40 3	35 10	36 45	61 30	29 30	29 20 28 30	Saw many birds.
3	North	Clear	0 18	38 44	41 1	61 45	29 87	30 42 31 20	
4	N. N. W.	Cloudy	40 36	42 40	]	60 30	29 8	I	Strong gales; wet, unplea- fant weather, and high fea.
2	Calm	Hazy	40 15	44 20	ł	5 ⁸ 0	29 8	31 10	SA great fwell in the evening; wind at E. N. E.
9	N.W.byW	Clear	40 49	45 54	1	60 0	29 62		
7	W. N.W.	Clear	0 34	48 II	I	бт 30	29 77 29 58	29 58	

1	A	P	F

P E N D I X.

8	Weft	Clear	40 I9	50 21	I	1	1	31 0	
6	N. N. E.	Rain	40 21	53 20	1	61 30	29 77	32 12	Moderate breezes.
õ	W. S. W.	Clear	41 12	56 20	I	59 30	29 8I	1	Cold, moderate weather.
11	Weft	Cloudy	40 56	58 34					
13	N. N. E.	Clear	40 56	61 50	]	62 30	30 0	29 9 30 30	
13	W. S. W.	Hazy	40 57	65 40	1	62 30	29 6		Squally at times, with fmall rain.
14	S. W.	Clear	41 2	68 <i>5</i> 0	I	0 0 <b>9</b>	30 33	28 <b>3</b> 3 W.	Moderate, light winds.
15	N. N. W.	Clear	40 56	71 8	1	61 0	29 85	23 30 25 0	Saw fome large Whales.
16	W. N.W.	Clear	4.1 6	74 54	1	61 30	30 16	22 16 23 50	Saw a Seal, fome rock-weed, and many birds of the Pe- terel kind.

DECEMBER 1787.

*							TT- F
REMARKS.	$\xi$ Saw fome Gulls in the evening.	E Cold weather; faw fome Whales.	Cold weather. The fcurvy broke out on board the Prince of Wales.		Rain. Saw fome fea-weed.	Fresh breezes, with fmall rain.	
Variation per Az. and Am.	1	I		o 61	1		
Barom.	I	30 6	30 ⁸	29 96	<b>29</b> 80	29 82	30 7
Therm.	1	55 30	55 30	55 30	57 O	59 o	<i>59</i> 0
Longitude per Time-kccper, and Lunar Ob.	1	1	1	ľ	I	1	1
Long. in	° , 77 37 E.	79 47	82 29	84 29	86 47	2 06	93. 27
Latitude in	°, 'o S.	41 6	41 5	41 4	41 4	21	41 34
Weather.	Dark	Cloudy	Dark	Cloudy	Dark	Hazy	Hazy
Winds.	N. N. W.	S. by W.	Variable	Variable	S. W.	W. N.W.	W. by N.
Days.	17	18	19	20	21	22	23

	and the second se		and the second se						
54	W. by N.	Cloudy	41 44	95 49	[	58 30	30 10 17 40 18 0	17 40 18 0	f Moderate weather; many birds about the fhip.
25	N.W.byN.	Hazy	42 9	99 33	I	61 30	29 98	I	Drizzling rain.
26	W. S. W.	Clear	42 20	I02 6	ſ	<i>57</i> 0	30 2	14 30	
27	W.N.W.	Hazy	42 40	105 36		I	I	1	Saw more fea-weed.
50 15	W. N.W.	Hazy	42 59	109 14		58 30	30 11		Saw feveral Albatroffes and Gulls.
29	N. W.	Hazy	43 35	113 29	ł	I	1	15 20	High following fea.
30	W. S. W.	Clear	43 51	116 32		55 30	29 67	ŀ	Some Whales about the fhip.
31	N. N. W.	Cloudy	43 53 S. 120 39 E	120 39E	[		1		Every Strain and Squalls.

-
00
78
H
• •
$\geq$
-
2
A
D
$\sim$
-
Ż
<b>F</b> -4
-
V
. '

 $\dot{\infty}$ 

REMARKS.	Heavy gales, with fudden fqualls; at night the wind N. by E.	Unpleafant, unfettled wea- ther; many birds about the fhip.	Saw fome Seals, and many Albatroffes.	Some Mother Carey's chick- ens about the fhip.	o E. { Cold weather; paffed fome	Some fqualls, with rain.	Saw the S. W. Cape of New Holland.
	{Heavy fqualls N. by	Unpleaf ther; n	Saw for Albatr	Some N ens abo	. { Cold w fea-we	Some fo	Saw the frollar
Variation per Az. and Am.	1	I	<b>I</b> 1	I 22 W. I 0	н	1	
Barom.	I	29 62	29 96	30 0	29 88	o [¶] 29 88	29 90
Therm.	ł	59 0	56 30	57 45	55	56 o	62 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, Therm. and Lunar Ob.		1	I	135 30	1		
Long. in	° '8E.	126 43	130 40	134 15	137 50	141 5	144 48
Latitude in	° ' 44 4 S	43 34	43 48	44 0	+4 2	44 4	44 4
Wcather.	Clear	Cloudy	Rain	Cloudy	Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy
Winds.	N by W.	W. N.W.	W. N.W	W. N.W.	N. W.	Weft	N. N. W.
O Ae	1	63	3	4	20	9 1	2

APPENDIX.

	Variable	1	1	l	1	63 45	29 92		
	Variable	Squally	44 15	[	1	66 30	29 96	5 30	S Dark, damp weather, with thunder and lightning.
	Variable	Dark	42 28	ļ	l	61 40	1 62	7 24	Strong, fudden fqualls.
, ,	Variable	Cloudy	41 15	1	I	65 0	29 77	8 50	Squally, Birds and Seals about the Ship.
1 -1 1	S. S. W.	Clear	40 I	1	I	62 30	29 31	9 40	<b>S</b> Whales and birds about the fhip.
	Variable	Hazy	I	I	1	66 30	29 70	10 50 10 52	
	w. s. w.	Hazy	37 39	1	J	<i>66 30</i>	29 79	10 30	Warm moift air.
1 ' I	Variable	Dark	37 39	]	151 30	74 30	30 29	1	{ Ditto weather, with ftrong breezes.
	North	Hazy	37 22	1	151 40	75 15	29 66	I	{ Ditto weather; at night thunder and lightning.

-

т788.
$\succ$
$\mathbf{X}$
A
D
Z
A

REMARKS.	Inclinable to calm.	f Pleafant weather. Saw the land over Red Point.	In the morning faw the land near Botany Bay.	Anchored in Botany Bay.			
Variation per Az. and Am.	9 40 E.	1	ļ	1			
Barom.	29 6	29 96	30 33	<b>30</b> 20	30 21	30 21	30 17
Therm.	74 15	72 30	70 30	74 45	75 0	74 30	75 0
Longitude per Time-keeper, and Lunar Ob.	151 <u>3</u> 6	1		, o E. 151 23 E.	-	1	1
Long. in	I	I		°, ' 34 o E.	l	[	1
Latitude in	°'' '8 S.	34 30				]	1
Weather.	Clear	Cloudy	Cloudy	Clear	Clear	1	I
Winds.	Variable	S. S. E.	Variable.	1		1	1
Days.	41	18	19	50	21	22	3 B

		~					
	This day I had the misfor- tune to break the only ther-	mometer I had left of hix, and my barometer, on taking them on fhore, to determine the difference between it and	the air on board a fhip.				
I	l	1	l	I		1	1
29 97	29 98	]	]	1	1		
75 0	70 0		[			1	
Į		I	I			1	1
I		]	1	I			1
I		1	1			I	
I	1	1			1	[	]
1	1		1		1	I	1
24	25	56	27	50 15	29	30	31





я.





